



United States Department of Agriculture

Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual

Regulating the Importation of Miscellaneous and Processed Products Regulated by Plant Protection and Quarantine



Some processes, equipment, and materials described in this manual may be patented. Inclusion in this manual does not constitute permission for use from the patent owner. The use of any patented invention in the performance of the processes described in this manual is solely the responsibility of the user. APHIS does not indemnify the user against liability for patent infringement and will not be liable to the user or to any third party for patent infringement.

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, and where applicable, sex, marital status, familial status, parental status, religion, sexual orientation, genetic information, political beliefs, reprisal, or because all or part of any individual's income is derived from any public assistance program. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs). Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD). To file a complaint of discrimination, write to USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20250-9410, or call (800) 795-3272 (voice) or (202) 720-6382 (TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

When using pesticides, read and follow all label instructions.

Contents

Figures *LOF-1*

Tables *LOT-1*

Introduction *1-1*

Procedures *2-1*

Reference *3-1*

Appendix A

List of Trees and Classifications *A-1*

Appendix B

Wheat Kernel Job Aid *B-1*

Glossary *Glossary-1*

Index *Index-1*

Figures

Miscellaneous
and Processed

Figure 2-1	Inspection Process	2-2
Figure 2-2	Softwood Firewood Heat Treatment Certificate Using a Kiln Facility	2-23
Figure 2-3	Hardwood Firewood Heat Treatment Certificate Using a Kiln Facility	2-24
Figure 2-4	Spruce Logs Heat Treatment Certificate Using a Kiln Facility	2-25
Figure 3-1	Formula for Computing Density of a Package or Bale of Rice Straw	3-38
Figure 3-2	IPPC ISPM 15 Mark	3-144
Figure 3-3	DoD "Pest-Free" Certification Mark	3-144
Figure 3-4	Map of CFR-Defined Area	3-151
Figure B-1	Depiction of Wheat Kernel with Intact Brush Hairs On Its Terminal End	B-3
Figure B-2	Example of Wheat Kernels with Intact Brush Hairs On Their Terminal Ends	B-4

Figures

Tables

Miscellaneous
and Processed

Table 1-1	How to Use Decision Tables	1-7
Table 1-2	Reporting Issues With or Suggestions for the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual	1-10
Table 2-1	Steps for Sampling Basmati Rice	2-7
Table 2-2	Determining Regulatory Action Based on Hull Count	2-8
Table 2-3	Determining Sample Size for Bagged Cargo	2-9
Table 2-4	Approved Companies for Admissible Dried, Ornamental Plant Material	2-12
Table 2-5	Sample Size for Dried, Ornamental Plant Material	2-13
Table 2-6	Certification Associated with Grapevines	2-13
Table 2-7	Determine Whether the Vehicle is Precleared	2-18
Table 2-8	Selecting Screen Size	2-20
Table 2-9	Diameters of the Pores of U.S. Standard Screens (NOT part of the job aid)	2-21
Table 3-1	Imports Suspected of Being Controlled Substances	3-3
Table 3-2	Methods of Commercial Processing with Resultant Commodities that do NOT REMAIN CAPABLE of Being Infested with Quarantine Pests	3-4
Table 3-3	Methods of Commercial Processing with Resultant Commodities that REMAIN CAPABLE of Being Infested with Quarantine Pests	3-6
Table 3-4	Types of Products Listed in this Reference	3-8
Table 3-5	Steps for Using this Manual	3-8
Table 3-6	Reference Tables Locator	3-9
Table 3-7	Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers Locator	3-11
Table 3-8	Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton	3-11
Table 3-9	Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton Entering a California Port	3-12
Table 3-10	Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton Entering a North Atlantic Port or a Northern Pacific Port	3-12
Table 3-11	Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton Entering a Port OTHER THAN a California, a North Atlantic Port, or a Northern Pacific Port	3-12
Table 3-12	Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Fresh or Frozen Meat or Other Animal Products or Byproducts	3-13
Table 3-13	Bags, Bagging, and Covers Used to Hold or Cover Coffee	3-13
Table 3-14	Bags, Bagging, and Covers Used to Hold or Cover Root Crops	3-14
Table 3-15	Bags—Shipments Containing a Mixture of Bags and	

	Covers	3-15
Table 3-16	Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers Made from Burlap or Jute	3-16
Table 3-17	Bees, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products Locator	3-16
Table 3-18	Beekeeping Equipment	3-17
Table 3-19	Bees from All Origins (dead)	3-17
Table 3-20	Bees from All Origins (alive); Includes Package Bees and Queen Bees with Attendants	3-18
Table 3-21	Honey Bee Products (including bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly)	3-20
Table 3-22	Broomcorn and Broomstraw Locator	3-22
Table 3-23	NONCOMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw in Passenger Baggage	3-22
Table 3-24	COMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw	3-23
Table 3-25	COMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw Destined to Guam or CNMI	3-23
Table 3-26	COMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw from Countries OTHER THAN Canada or Mexico	3-24
Table 3-27	Broomcorn or Broomstraw, Commercial Shipments	3-25
Table 3-28	Cones (seed cones/seed pods)	3-26
Table 3-29	Used Canadian Origin Containers	3-26
Table 3-30	Grains Locator	3-27
Table 3-31	Corn (<i>Zea mays</i>)	3-28
Table 3-32	Cracked Corn	3-29
Table 3-33	Cooked Corn	3-29
Table 3-34	Dried Corn (whole kernels only)	3-30
Table 3-35	Corn Preserved in Liquid (such as alcohol, brine, oil, syrup, or vinegar)	3-30
Table 3-36	Cobs, Husks, Shanks, or Silks (including cannery waste)	3-30
Table 3-37	Cobs, Husks, Shanks, or Silks (including cannery waste) from OTHER THAN Canada	3-31
Table 3-38	Corn Fodder, Silage, or Stover (stems and leaves)	3-31
Table 3-39	Corn Fodder, Silage, or Stover Harvested in a Country OTHER THAN Canada	3-32
Table 3-40	Corn Handicrafts Made from Any Parts of the Plant	3-33
Table 3-41	Millet and Pseudo-millet	3-34
Table 3-42	Rice (<i>Oryza</i> spp.) and Its Products	3-35
Table 3-43	Rice Articles Destined to OTHER THAN Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	3-36
Table 3-44	Rice Straw or Rice Hulls to be Manufactured at APHIS-approved Sites	3-37
Table 3-45	Rice Straw or Rice Hulls Imported for Purposes OTHER THAN Manufacturing	3-37

Table 3-46	Rice—Articles Made of or Fully Manufactured and Finished from Rice Straw	3-38
Table 3-47	Rice—Milled Products	3-39
Table 3-48	Rice—By-products from Rice Milling	3-40
Table 3-49	Rice—Articles Made or Manufactured from Rice Panicles, Leaves, Hulls, or Seeds, and MAY or May NOT Contain Straw	3-40
Table 3-50	Wheat (<i>Triticum</i> spp.), Goatgrass (<i>Aegilops</i> spp.), Triticale (<i>Triticum aestivum</i> × <i>Secale cereale</i>) and Their products	3-41
Table 3-51	Wheat Straw (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri)	3-41
Table 3-52	Wheat Straw (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri) from Mexico	3-42
Table 3-53	Wheat Straw for Decoration or Articles Crafted from ANY Part of the Wheat Plant	3-43
Table 3-54	Wheat—Milled Products and By-products (Table 1 of 2)	3-44
Table 3-55	Wheat—Milled Products and By-products (Table 2 of 2)	3-45
Table 3-56	Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings Locator	3-46
Table 3-57	Pelleted Screenings	3-46
Table 3-58	Unpelleted Screenings from Agricultural and Vegetable Seeds	3-46
Table 3-59	Grasses Locator	3-47
Table 3-60	Bamboo (Bambusoideae)	3-48
Table 3-61	Grasses (all genera and species of Poaceae EXCLUDING corn, millets, rice, and wheat) stems, leaves, inflorescences, and arrangements	3-48
Table 3-62	Sugarcane (<i>Saccharum</i> spp.)	3-49
Table 3-63	Sugarcane—Bagasse, Bagacillo, and Stalk Residue	3-50
Table 3-64	Sugarcane Products and By-products Including Parts of the Sugarcane Plant	3-50
Table 3-65	Handicraft Locator Table	3-51
Table 3-66	Handicrafts Containing NO Wood or Wood Products	3-51
Table 3-67	Wooden Handicrafts	3-52
Table 3-68	Country of Origin for Wooden Handicrafts	3-52
Table 3-69	Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) Locator	3-53
Table 3-70	Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) that is NOT a Federal Noxious Weed (FNW)	3-53
Table 3-71	Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders Locator	3-55
Table 3-72	<i>Aloe ferox</i>	3-56
Table 3-73	<i>Aniba roseodora</i>	3-57
Table 3-74	<i>Aquilaria</i> spp.	3-58
Table 3-75	<i>Bletilla striata</i>	3-59
Table 3-76	<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i>	3-60
Table 3-77	<i>Cibotium barometz</i>	3-61
Table 3-78	<i>Cistanche deserticola</i>	3-61

Table 3-79	<i>Dendrobium cruentum</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-62
Table 3-80	<i>Dioscorea deltoidea</i>	3-63
Table 3-81	<i>Gastrodia elata</i>	3-64
Table 3-82	Ginseng (<i>Panax ginseng</i> and <i>Panax quinquefolius</i>)	3-65
Table 3-83	Goldenseal (<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>)	3-66
Table 3-84	<i>Guaiacum</i> spp.	3-67
Table 3-85	<i>Gyrinops</i> spp.	3-68
Table 3-86	Hoodia (<i>Hoodia</i> spp.)	3-69
Table 3-87	<i>Nardostachys grandiflora</i>	3-70
Table 3-88	<i>Picrorhiza kurrooa</i>	3-71
Table 3-89	<i>Podophyllum hexandrum</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-72
Table 3-90	<i>Prunus africana</i>	3-73
Table 3-91	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	3-74
Table 3-92	<i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-74
Table 3-93	<i>Saussurea costus</i> = <i>Saussurea lappa</i>	3-76
Table 3-94	<i>Taxus walliciana</i> (dried or processed plant parts)	3-76
Table 3-95	Regulating Herbarium Specimens	3-78
Table 3-96	Herbarium Specimens and Other Preserved Plant Materials	3-78
Table 3-97	Herbarium Specimens—Dried and Pressed Plants or Plant Parts	3-79
Table 3-98	Herbarium Specimens—Unpreserved Specimens and Those Preserved in a Fluid	3-80
Table 3-99	Insects, Pathogens, and Snails Locator	3-80
Table 3-100	Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Similar LIVE Organisms	3-81
Table 3-101	Snails	3-82
Table 3-102	Nuts Locator	3-83
Table 3-103	Acorns	3-83
Table 3-104	Chestnuts	3-83
Table 3-105	Peanuts	3-84
Table 3-106	Packing Material Locator	3-84
Table 3-107	Packing Material (burlap)	3-85
Table 3-108	Packing Material (egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners)	3-85
Table 3-109	Packing Material (forest litter)	3-85
Table 3-110	Packing Material (soil)	3-85
Table 3-111	Packing Material (OTHER THAN burlap, egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, egg liners, forest litter, or soil)	3-86
Table 3-112	Processed or Dried Plant Materials Locator	3-87
Table 3-113	Artichoke (<i>Cynara</i> spp.)—Branches, Inflorescences, and Arrangements	3-88
Table 3-114	Branches—Plant Parts (including decorative branches) but EXCLUDING Seeds	3-88
Table 3-115	Processed Citrus Peel (ONLY)	3-89
Table 3-116	Coffee (<i>Coffea</i> spp.) Plant Parts (NOT including roasted beans)	3-90

Table 3-117	Cotton (<i>Gossypium</i> spp.)	3-91
Table 3-118	Cottonseed Products	3-92
Table 3-119	Cumin, Roasted or Ground (<i>Cuminum cyminum</i>)	3-93
Table 3-120	Cuscutae (dodder)	3-94
Table 3-121	Date Palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.) Leaves (fronds) and Articles Made or Crafted from the Leaves	3-94
Table 3-122	Eucalyptus (<i>Eucalyptus</i> spp.), Articles Processed from	3-94
Table 3-123	Grapevine (<i>Vitis</i> spp.) Articles Made, Crafted, or Woven from Grapevines (wholly or in part)	3-95
Table 3-124	Guitar, Rosewood, and Other Articles Made from Rosewood (<i>Dalbergia nigra</i>)	3-96
Table 3-125	Gums (largely from Tropical and Subtropical Species of the Leguminosae)	3-96
Table 3-126	Hibiscus Inflorescences in Association with Plant Parts	3-97
Table 3-127	Palm Fronds and Articles Crafted from Them	3-98
Table 3-128	Parasitic Plants (e.g., mistletoe)	3-99
Table 3-129	Peat (including coco peat), Peat Moss, Peat Tar, Dried Decorative Mosses, and Moss-like Plants	3-99
Table 3-130	Pomes (apple, pear, and quince) (<i>Malus</i> spp., <i>Pyrus</i> spp., and <i>Cydonia</i> spp.)	3-100
Table 3-131	Potpourri and Potpourri Ingredients	3-100
Table 3-132	Rainsticks	3-101
Table 3-133	Tree Ferns (Cyatheaceae and Dicksoniaceae) Stumps, Bark, and Their Products	3-101
Table 3-134	Vanilla (<i>Vanilla planifolia</i>)	3-102
Table 3-135	Processed Fruit and Vegetables Locator	3-103
Table 3-136	COOKED Fruit and Vegetables	3-104
Table 3-137	Citrus (Rutaceae); NOT Heat Treated, Sterile, Shelf-stable, NOR Sealed; ENTERING the U.S.; AND Destined to OTHER THAN Guam	3-105
Table 3-138	DRIED Fruit and Vegetables Locator	3-106
Table 3-139	Dried Citrus (fruit)	3-107
Table 3-140	Dried <i>Imperata cylindrica</i> (cogongrass)	3-107
Table 3-141	Dried Mango	3-107
Table 3-142	Dried Peppers (<i>Capsicum</i> spp.)	3-108
Table 3-143	Dried Potatoes	3-108
Table 3-144	Fresh, Cut Fruit Tables Locator	3-109
Table 3-145	Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Canada	3-109
Table 3-146	Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Ghana	3-110
Table 3-147	Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Mexico	3-110
Table 3-148	Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in the Western Hemisphere	3-111
Table 3-149	Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in ANY Country	3-112
Table 3-150	Fresh, Cut Vegetables Locator	3-113
Table 3-151	Fresh, Cut <i>Allium</i> spp. (e.g., leeks, garlic, onions, and shallots)	3-113
Table 3-152	Fresh, Cut Beans (into continental U.S. ports only)	3-114
Table 3-153	Fresh, Cut Carrots	3-115
Table 3-154	Fresh, Cut Cassava, Dasheen, Sweet Potato, or Yam (commer-	

	cial consignment only)	3-115
Table 3-155	Fresh, Cut Corn	3-116
Table 3-156	Fresh, Cut Lettuce, Shredded and Entering into a Port of Entry within the Continental U.S.	3-116
Table 3-157	Fresh, Cut Mushrooms, Mushroom Spawn, or Mushroom Spores	3-117
Table 3-158	Fresh, Cut Palm hearts (species of Palmae)	3-117
Table 3-159	Fresh, Cut Salad Mixes	3-117
Table 3-160	Soup Mixes Containing Fresh, Cut Vegetables	3-117
Table 3-161	Frozen Fruit and Vegetables Locator	3-118
Table 3-162	Frozen Avocado	3-118
Table 3-163	Frozen Citrus	3-119
Table 3-164	Frozen Mango	3-120
Table 3-165	Frozen Palm Heart	3-120
Table 3-166	Frozen Potato (commercial consignment only)	3-120
Table 3-167	Fruit and Vegetable Juice, Cooked, Puree, Concentrate, Pickle	3-122
Table 3-168	Fruit and Vegetables Processed with a Method NOT Previously Described Locator Table	3-123
Table 3-169	Job's Tears or Adlay Millet and Other Millets	3-123
Table 3-170	Pomegranate Arils	3-124
Table 3-171	Processed Seeds Locator	3-125
Table 3-172	Cucurbit Seeds (Cucurbitaceae) Dried, Roasted, and Salted Seeds	3-125
Table 3-173	Seeds (OTHER THAN nuts) that are Processed (seeds with hulls removed) or Manufactured into Articles	3-126
Table 3-174	Goat Skins, Lamb Skins, and Sheep Skins	3-128
Table 3-175	Soil and Rocks Locator	3-129
Table 3-176	Soil (as such) and Related Materials (including live rock and quarry products)	3-130
Table 3-177	Soil (as such), Clay, Sand (OTHER THAN clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand), or Silt LACKING a Permit or NOT Moving to an Approved Soil Laboratory	3-131
Table 3-178	Quarry Products	3-132
Table 3-179	Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions Locator	3-133
Table 3-180	Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled	3-133
Table 3-181	Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Leaves or with ADMISSIBLE Leaves	3-134
Table 3-182	Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Flowers or Leaves or with ADMISSIBLE Flowers or Leaves	3-135
Table 3-183	Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Bark, Flowers, or Leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE Bark, Flowers, or Leaves	3-137
Table 3-184	Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Bark, Flowers, Fruit	

	or Fruit Peel, or Leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, or Leaves	3-138
Table 3-185	Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, Leaves, or Seed, or with ADMISSIBLE Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, Leaves, or Seed	3-138
Table 3-186	American Ginseng (<i>Panax quinquefolius</i>) or Goldenseal (<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>)	3-139
Table 3-187	Used Vehicles, Farm Machinery, and Farm Tools from All Countries	3-139
Table 3-188	Check for CITES Listing	3-140
Table 3-189	Identify the Product	3-141
Table 3-190	Check for Permit	3-141
Table 3-191	Verify that Permit Conditions Are Met	3-142
Table 3-192	Classify the Product	3-142
Table 3-193	Bamboo (timber/wood)	3-143
Table 3-194	Regulated Wood Packaging Material (WPM)	3-143
Table 3-195	Maritime Dunnage,	3-145
Table 3-196	Regulated Wood Packaging Material (WPM) NOT U.S. Returned, NOR DoD Sponsored, NOR in Transit, and if of Foreign Origin, that Origin is OTHER THAN Canada	3-145
Table 3-197	Regulated Wood Packaging Material (WPM) with ISPM 15 Mark and Pests Found	3-146
Table 3-198	Wood Packaging Material (WPM) LACKING ISPM 15 mark	3-147
Table 3-199	Crates	3-147
Table 3-200	Wood Packaging Material Associated with Bundled Lumber	3-147
Table 3-201	Wood from Canada	3-148
Table 3-202	Firewood	3-148
Table 3-203	Wood from Rutaceae Subfamilies or <i>Fraxinus</i> (ash)	3-148
Table 3-204	<i>Picea</i> spp. Logs	3-149
Table 3-205	Gypsy Moth Requirements	3-149
Table 3-206	Wood from an Area of Canada Infested with Gypsy Moth	3-149
Table 3-207	Wood from an Area of Canada NOT Infested with Gypsy Moth	3-150
Table 3-208	All Other Regulated Articles from Canada	3-150
Table 3-209	Wood from Mexico	3-150
Table 3-210	Other Regulated Wood and Wood Products	3-150
Table 3-211	Places in Asia that are East of 60° East Longitude and North of the Tropic of Cancer	3-152
Table A-1	Categories of Wood and Types of Protection	A-1
Table A-2	Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name	A-1

Introduction

Contents

Purpose	1-2
Scope	1-2
What the Manual Covers	1-2
What the Manual Does NOT Cover	1-4
Users	1-4
Related Documents	1-5
Authority	1-5
Application	1-6
Conventions	1-6
Advisories	1-6
Boldface	1-6
Bullets	1-6
Change Bars	1-7
Chapter	1-7
Contents	1-7
Control Data	1-7
Decision Tables	1-7
Examples	1-8
Footnotes	1-8
Heading Levels	1-8
Hypertext Links (Highlighting) to Tables, Figures, and Headings	1-8
Indentions	1-8
Italics	1-9
Numbering Scheme	1-9
Transmittal Number	1-9
Using the Manual	1-9
Reporting Issues With or Suggestions For the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual	1-10
Manual Updates	1-10
Ordering Additional Manuals and Revisions	1-10

Purpose

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* provides the background, procedures, and reference tables for regulating imported processed articles of plant and nonplant sources (i.e., goatskins, beeswax) that might serve to introduce exotic pests and parasites.

The articles from the countries of origin listed in this manual are regulated because just one destructive pest might be enough to start a pest outbreak that can cause millions of dollars of damage to crops, trees, flowers, or lawns. By their destructiveness, pests can increase the price and reduce the quality of food, lower property values, and ruin recreational areas. The extinction of just one plant species does away with the aesthetic, ecological, educational, historical, recreational, commercial, and scientific value of our world.

Articles are listed in this manual by their common name. For example, entries are found under such terms as “kuth roots,” “rice,” “wheat,” and “wood and wood products.” Primarily listing under common name rather than scientific name is due to articles being either manifested or invoiced by their common name—or they are known in the trade by a common name. If there is **only** a scientific name, the [Index](#) serves as a cross-reference and will send the user to the appropriate page.

Scope

What the Manual Covers

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* covers all processed articles of plant and nonplant sources that could serve to introduce exotic pests or parasites (e.g., goatskins are entered because they can sustain populations of the khapra beetle; while beeswax is entered because it could introduce exotic bee mites or diseases of bees). Specifically, the manual covers:

- ◆ Decorative articles and handicrafts constructed using plants and plant parts
- ◆ Herbarium specimens
- ◆ Nonplant articles that could become contaminated with exotic plant pests, parasites, and/or animal secretions
- ◆ Products that result from the harvesting and milling of field crops—principally corn, cotton, rice, sugarcane, and wheat
- ◆ Products that result from the harvesting, preserving, and processing of fruits, herbs, nuts and other seeds, and vegetables

Processed Plants and Plant Parts

If the article was derived from a plant or plant part and was processed, use this manual to determine if the article is regulated.

- ◆ “Dried” means the article has had the moisture reduced to preserve it or to extend its shelf life
- ◆ “Processed” means the plant or plant part was prepared, treated, or converted by being subjected to some physical or chemical procedure beyond harvesting

Miscellaneous Plant Products

If the plant or plant part **cannot** be categorized as: 1) article intended for propagation; 2) fresh, cut article of the florist trade; 3) fresh fruit or vegetable; **nor** unprocessed seed including edible nuts, use this manual to determine if the article is regulated.

Nonplant Articles

If the article is goatskins, beeswax, honey, used equipment for keeping bees, or bagging, use this manual to determine if the article is regulated.

Examples of Articles Covered in the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*

Some examples of articles covered in the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* are: broomstraw; beehives; fresh, cut fruit and vegetables; and wood products.

The manual is divided into the following chapters:

- ◆ Introduction
- ◆ Procedures
- ◆ Reference

The manual also includes two appendixes, a glossary, and an index.

The Introduction contains basic information about the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. This chapter includes the manual’s purpose, scope, users, and application; a list of related documents providing the authority for the manual’s content; directions about how to use the manual; and the conventions (unfamiliar or unique symbols and highlighting) appearing throughout the manual.

The Procedures provides the prerequisites, the general inspection procedures for clearing commercial and noncommercial importations of articles of nonplant origin and special procedures for specifically described importations of articles of nonplant origin.

The Reference is designed to enable officers to regulate commercial shipments. If this manual is used to regulate a noncommercial shipment (e.g., those encountered in baggage, mail, and household effects), increase the sampling rates and inspection levels detailed in the Procedure section. The Reference section may be applied to port of entry (POE) operations in the United States, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI). It may also be applied to preclearance operations in Hawaii and Puerto Rico.

The Appendixes contain supplementary information **not** appropriate for other components of topics, explanations, and elaborations not essential to the manual, **but** helpful to the user, and information that interrupts the application of the information or makes the information more difficult to follow.

The Glossary defines specialized words, abbreviations, and acronyms associated with regulating articles of nonplant origin. **The Index** contains topics and links or page numbers for quick reference.

What the Manual Does NOT Cover

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* does **not** cover the following:

- ◆ Botanical fruits for decoration such as decorative *Ananas* spp. (pineapple), *Capsicum* spp. (pepper), and *Cynara* spp. (artichoke) (see [Cut Flowers Import Manual](#))
- ◆ Dried, mature, unprocessed seeds such as acorns, coconuts, faba beans, lentils, macadamia nuts, or peanuts (see [Seeds Not for Planting Import Manual](#))
- ◆ Fresh, **whole** fruits and vegetables (see [FAVIR](#))
- ◆ Plants, plant parts, and seeds imported for planting or growing purposes (see [7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting](#))

Users

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* is written for use by regulatory officers who work at airport, maritime, and land border locations:

- ◆ CBP Agriculture Specialists
- ◆ Customs and Border Protection (CBP) officers

◆ Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ) officers

The experience levels of users will vary, but the assumption is the officers, at minimum, will have a working knowledge of using PPQ's import manuals to make regulatory decisions.

Domestic and international PPQ officers and other regulatory officials reference this manual to answer questions relating to importations asked by the public, importers, brokers, and other interested parties.

Related Documents

Authority

Enabling legislation provides the authority to carry out the mission of protecting American agriculture from plant pests. Legislative acts are the fundamental authority granted by Congress to the Secretary of Agriculture to promulgate regulations to protect American agriculture. The regulatory authority for taking the actions listed in this manual is contained in *The Plant Protection Act (PPA)*. The PPA provides the authority to prohibit or restrict imports, exports, or interstate movement of plant pests, plants, plant products, noxious weeds, biological control agents, and means of conveyance.

Other documents that include information related to the importation of articles of nonplant origin are as follows:

- ◆ Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
- ◆ *Treatment Manual*

Code of Federal Regulations

The Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) provide the authority for the regulatory action taken and are enforced by CBP and PPQ. The restrictions and prohibitions listed in this manual are covered by: 7 CFR 300s; 7 CFR 201 (CFR enforcing the "Seed Act"); 9 CFR 95 (CFR for sanitary control of hay and straw offered for entry into the U.S.); and 50 CFR 17 and 23 (CFR for protecting plants that are in danger of extinction).

Treatment Manual

The *Treatment Manual* provides the details of treatments when a commodity must be treated as a condition of entry or based on pest findings.

Application

The *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* informs CBP officials and PPQ officers about how to regulate commercial and noncommercial consignments of articles of nonplant origin.

Conventions

Conventions are established by custom and are widely recognized and accepted. Major conventions used in this manual follow.

Advisories

Advisories are used throughout the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual* to bring important information to the user's attention. Please carefully review each advisory. The definitions coincide with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and are in the format shown below.

DANGER

The danger message is used in the event of imminent risk of death or serious injury

WARNING

The warning message is used in the event of possible risk of serious injury.

CAUTION

The caution message is used for tasks involving minor to moderate risk of injury.

NOTICE

The notice message is used to alert a reader of important information or Agency policy.

SAFETY

The safety message is used for general instructions or reminders related to safety.

Boldface

Boldface type is used to emphasize important words throughout this manual. These words include, but are **not** limited to: **always; cannot; do not; does not; except; lacks; must; neither; never; no; nor; not; only; other than.**

Bullets

Bulleted lists indicate that there is **no** order to the information listed.

Change Bars

A black change bar (*see* left margin) is used to indicate a change and appears on the revised page. Unfortunately, change bars **do not** always appear when text is merely deleted. Change bars from the previous update are deleted when the chapter or appendix is revised.

Chapter

This manual contains the following chapters: *Introduction*; *Procedures*; and *Reference*.

Contents

Each chapter has a table of contents listing the heading titles within.

Control Data

Control data is located at the top and bottom of each page to help manual users keep track of where they are in the manual and to be aware of updates to specific chapters, sections, appendixes, etc., in the manual. At the top of each page is the chapter title and first-level heading for that page. At the bottom of each page is the transmittal number (month, year, number), title of the manual, page number, and unit responsible for content.

To track revisions to the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*, use the Control Data.

Decision Tables

Decision tables are used throughout the manual. The first and middle columns in each table represent conditions, and the second-to-last column represents the action to take after all conditions listed for that row are considered, and the last column represents the authority cited for the given action. Begin with the column headings and move left to right. If the condition does **not** apply, continue one row at a time until the condition that does apply is found.

Table 1-1 How to Use Decision Tables

If:	And if the condition applies:	Then:	Authority:
This cell and row is read first	Continue in this cell	TAKE the action listed in this cell	CFR will be cited here
The previous condition did not apply, read this cell	Continue in this cell	TAKE the action listed in this cell	

Examples

Examples are used to clarify a point by applying it to a real-world situation. Examples always appear in boxes as a means of visually separating them from the other information contained on the page.

EXAMPLE Examples are graphically placed boxes within the text as a means of visually separating information from other information contained on the page. Examples always appear in a box like this.

Footnotes

Footnotes comment on or cite a reference to text and are referenced by number. The footnotes used in this manual include general text footnotes, figure footnotes, and table footnotes.

General text footnotes are located at the bottom of the page.

When space allows, figure and table footnotes are located directly below the associated figure or table. However, for multipage tables or tables that cover the entire length of a page, footnote numbers and footnote text **cannot** be listed on the same page. If a table or figure continues beyond one page, the associated footnotes will appear on the page following the end of the figure or table.

Heading Levels

Within each chapter there are four heading levels. The first-level heading is indicated by a horizontal line across both the left and right columns with the heading language across the left and right columns directly underneath. The second- and third-level headings are inside the margined text area with the body text following underneath. The fourth-level heading is inside the margined text area followed by a period and leading into the text.

Hypertext Links (Highlighting) to Tables, Figures, and Headings

Figures, headings, and tables are cross-referenced in the body of the manual and are highlighted in blue hypertext type.

EXAMPLE See [Table 1-1](#) in the Introduction to determine how to use decision tables.

Indentions

Entry requirements summarized from CFRs, import permits, or policies are indented on the page.

Italics

The following items are italicized throughout the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*:

- ◆ Publication names
- ◆ Scientific names of commodities

Numbering Scheme

A two-level numbering scheme is used in this manual for pages, tables, and figures. The first number represents the chapter. The second number represents the page, table, or figure. This numbering scheme allows for identifying and updating. Dashes are used in page numbering to differentiate page numbers from decimal points.

Transmittal Number

The transmittal number contains the month, year, and a consecutively issued number (beginning with -01 for the first edition and increasing consecutively for each update to the chapter). The transmittal number is **only** changed when specific chapter sections, appendixes, figures, tables, glossary, or index is updated. If **no** changes are made, the transmittal number remains unchanged. The transmittal number **only** changes for the entire manual when a new edition is issued or changes are made to the entire manual.

EXAMPLE 01/2014-01 is the transmittal number for this update and is located in the control data on the pages in this chapter.

01 is the month the updated was issued.
2014 is the year the update was issued.
01 is the edition number (the entire manual has been reformatted).

Using the Manual

Review the contents of this manual to get a feel for the scope of material covered. Glance through the section to become familiar with the organization of the information. Use the tables of contents that follow each tab to find the needed information. If the tables of contents are not specific enough, turn to the index to find the topic and corresponding page number.

EXAMPLE To find information on regulating snails, see [Table 3-101](#) on page [3-82](#).

Reporting Issues With or Suggestions For the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual

Use [Table 1-2](#) to determine where to report issues, disagreements, or improvements that directly affect the contents of the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual*.

Table 1-2 Reporting Issues With or Suggestions for the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Import Manual

If you:	Then:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Are unable to access the online manual ◆ Have a suggestion for improving the format (layout, spelling, etc.) 	CONTACT PPQ Manuals Unit at 240-529-03550 or by email bruce.n.attavian@usda.gov
Disagree with a policy, procedure, or the admissibility of a commodity	CBP: CONTACT the CBP Field Office Liaison through the chain of command with the reason for the disagreement and a recommendation
	PPQ: CONTACT PPQ Import Services Customer Support at 301-851-2046 or 1-800-770-5990 with the reason for the disagreement and a recommendation
Have an urgent situation requiring an immediate response	CBP: CONTACT the CBP Field Office Liaison through the chain of command
	PPQ: CONTACT the program specific liaison grace.okeefe@usda.gov or call 301-851-2197

Manual Updates

The PPQ Manuals Unit electronically issues and maintains manuals on the Manuals Unit Web site. The online manuals contain the most up-to-date information.

Immediate update revisions to the manual are issued and distributed via email to CBP Agriculture Specialists and all PPQ employees.

Each immediate update contains the following information:

- ◆ Link to access and download the online manual
- ◆ List of the revised page/table numbers
- ◆ Purpose of the revision(s)
- ◆ Transmittal number

Ordering Additional Manuals and Revisions

Although using the online manuals is the preferred method, APHIS employees may order hard copies of manuals from the APHIS Printing, Distribution, and Mail Services Center in Riverdale, Maryland. Visit the [Riverdale Print Shop Web site](#) for detailed information and printing costs. The Manuals Unit is **not** responsible for printing costs.

Procedures

Contents

Introduction	2-1
General Inspection Procedures Leading to Final Action	2-3
Safety Instructions When Inspecting Certain Categories of Cargo	2-5
Special Procedures—Inspecting Articles Crafted From Loosely Woven Straw or Reeds	2-6
Special Procedures—Inspecting Basmati Rice (Polished)	2-7
Special Procedures—Inspecting Broomstraw	2-8
Special Procedures—Inspecting Containerized Cargo Packaged in Jute or Burlap	2-8
Special Procedures—Inspecting Cork Bark	2-10
Special Procedures—Inspecting Dried Herbarium Specimens	2-11
Special Procedures—Inspecting Admissible Dried, Ornamental Plant Material	2-12
Special Procedures—Inspecting Grapevine Wreaths and Baskets	2-13
Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods	2-14
Special Procedures—Inspecting Logs, Lumber, Wood Packaging, and Dunnage	2-14
Special Procedures—Inspecting Maritime Containers (Including Reefers)	2-16
Special Procedures—Inspecting Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers	2-17
Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles (POV)	2-18
Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds	2-19
Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility	2-22

Introduction

Description of Inspection

Inspection is a term usually applied to the close examination of articles for pests or evidence that a pest is present. Practically, this term also includes the examination of articles to determine compliance with regulations and capability to disseminate pests. Inspection must also include the review and examination of documents to establish compliance with regulations and the enterability of an article.

Organization of This Section

This section begins with general inspection procedures appropriate for any type of article. Then follows a section highlighting safety requirements when inspecting certain categories of miscellaneous cargo. Finally, following the content on safety, find inspection techniques unique to specific articles. Below is a list of those articles requiring special inspection techniques.

- ◆ Articles crafted from loosely woven straw or reeds
- ◆ Basmati rice (polished)
- ◆ Broomstraw
- ◆ Containerized cargo that is packaged in jute or burlap
- ◆ Corkbark
- ◆ Dried, herbarium specimens
- ◆ Dried, ornamental plant material
- ◆ Maritime containers (including reefers)
- ◆ Grapevine wreaths and baskets
- ◆ Household goods
- ◆ Logs, lumber, wood crating, and dunnage
- ◆ Used bags, bagging, and covers
- ◆ Vehicles

Inspection involves examining plant material, preferably at the first port of arrival. There are two purposes of inspection:

1. To detect and refuse entry to any prohibited articles; and
2. To find pests and prevent their dissemination without unnecessarily damaging the articles or material.

Overview

The inspection process is summarized as follows:

Step 1: Determine the makeup of the shipment

Step 2: Determine the admissibility of and restrictions on the contents of the shipment

Step 3: Determine whether pests, prohibited packaging, or contaminants are associated with the shipment

Step 4: Act upon the shipment based on pest findings and the regulatory authority

Figure 2-1 Inspection Process

Equipment

When inspecting, the following equipment will be needed:

- ◆ Crowbar or chisel and mallet (if inspecting lumber, crating, or dunnage)
- ◆ Dust respirator (required when inspecting dusty cargo)
- ◆ Flashlight (required when inspecting inside containers)
- ◆ Hand lens
- ◆ Hard hat (mandatory when inspecting in cargo areas)
- ◆ Paintbrush
- ◆ Paper or plastic over which to shake articles or empty containers
- ◆ Pocketknife
- ◆ Probe
- ◆ Safety goggles (required when shipping or prying wood)
- ◆ Vials, new or thoroughly clean, free from previous interceptions

General Inspection Procedures Leading to Final Action

Step 1: Determine the makeup of the shipment

1. Identify specifically what is in the shipment. Scan manifests, PPQ permits, phytosanitary certificates, waybills, invoices, and other accompanying paperwork.
2. Prepare for inspection. Check this manual's index to learn if the commodity has special procedures for sampling and/or inspecting (i.e., articles packaged with wood or packed in used jute or burlap). If there are **no** special procedures for sampling or inspecting, sample 2% of the shipment and inspect for all categories of pests.
3. Confirm how the contents of the shipment are to be used. Confirm the article will **not** be propagated. Find out if it is to be used indoors or outdoors.
4. Using any documentation associated with the shipment, determine whether there was any post-harvesting processing (i.e., cooking, freezing, grinding, heating, or sterilization).

Step 2: Determine the admissibility of and restrictions on the contents of the shipment

1. Determine whether the contents of the shipment are regulated by PPQ. If the article is **not** regulated, consider the article's risk of carrying pests. Use [Reference Tables](#) on page 3-9 of this manual to determine if the shipment's

contents are regulated. Also, read what the authority is for taking action to evaluate the pest risk.

2. Obtain a copy of any required PPQ permit(s) or other documentation held by the importer. Follow any and all directions specified on the permit(s).

Step 3: Determine whether pests, prohibited packaging, or contaminants are associated with the shipment

1. Set up the inspection in a safe place where there is sufficient space, light, and freedom from interruption.
2. Evaluate the shipping environment (e.g., use of approved packing/ packaging materials and freedom from soil or animal contamination).
3. Arrange the material so the articles in the shipment can be effectively inspected. Be prepared to catch any pests that might escape when the articles are removed from their containers.
4. Ensure the conveyance is emptied so the container can be searched for pests that might be free or infesting the container. Look for evidence of pest contamination (e.g., frass, webbing, cast skins).
5. If the articles are processed, evaluate the effectiveness of the processing in killing pests.
6. Evaluate whether the article's use will limit pathogen dissemination (e.g., is the article cooked and to be eaten; is the article to be used indoors or outdoors).
7. Examine the articles, looking for pests and pathogens and evidence of pests or disease signs and symptoms.
8. Cut open articles when escape holes, frass, tunneling, or other evidence of pest presence is found.
9. If pests are at large or there is an opportunity for pest escape, kill or contain the pests to prevent further dissemination.
10. Refer to Chapter 11, Preventing the Spread of Pests and Diseases in the [Manual for Agricultural Clearance \(MAC\)](#) for additional information.
11. Prepare any interceptions for identification. Attempt to identify the pests. Submit the interception with its completed PPQ Form 309 for confirmation of identification. Refer to Chapter 12, Preparing Plant Pest Interceptions in the [Manual for Agricultural Clearance \(MAC\)](#) for additional information.
12. Based on the results of the inspection, the identification of any pests, and the authority, take the appropriate regulatory action. Contact local PPQ through proper channels if assistance is needed.

Step 4: Act upon the shipment based on pest findings and the regulatory authority

1. Release, recondition, or prohibit entry to the shipment as appropriate.
2. If a regulatory action is needed, complete an electronic Emergency Action Notification from the Web-based AQAS System. Use Appendix A in the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)* to complete the electronic form.

Safety Instructions When Inspecting Certain Categories of Cargo

When Inspecting Vehicles

1. Ensure vehicles are parked on level ground before beginning the inspection.
2. Use a metal or wood probe when looking underneath the fenders—**never** use bare hands!

When Inspecting the Outside of Containers

1. Inspect the container after it is placed on a chassis and has been moved to the chassis yard

WARNING

Never inspect containers suspended by hook and cables!

2. Inform the agent or another responsible person that personnel are in the yard.
3. Watch out for moving vehicles.

When Inspecting the Inside of Full Containers

1. Ensure the container is securely parked.
2. Have the importer or the importer's agent open and close the container doors.
3. Stand clear of the door as it is opened (cargo may be lying against the door and fall out once the door is opened).
4. Use a flashlight to look inside. If the interior of the container is dusty, use a dust respirator.
5. Have unstable cargo removed—**do not** climb up on it!
6. Watch out for machinery and cargo with protruding parts.

When Inspecting the Inside of Empty Containers

1. Ensure the container is securely parked.
2. Tell the agent or another responsible person that personnel will be in the yard inspecting containers. Mark the container in some way so people will know personnel are inside and the container will not inadvertently be

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Articles Crafted From Loosely Woven Straw or Reeds

moved or hooked up to a tractor. A colorful flag works well. Ports may use any other warning signal that is effective.

3. If the interior of the container is dusty, use a dust respirator.
4. Use a flashlight to inspect the inside of the container.

When Inspecting Dunnage or Wood Crating

1. If inspecting dunnage, evaluate any conditions that might be hazardous. Ask the agent or another responsible person to eliminate the hazard before beginning the inspection.
2. Ensure there is adequate lighting to accomplish a safe inspection. Use a flashlight.
3. If using tools for chipping or prying the wood to uncover boring insects, use safety goggles.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Articles Crafted From Loosely Woven Straw or Reeds

Targets

- ◆ Stem borers
- ◆ Ticks

Procedures

1. After the containers have been selected for inspection, look on the outside of the containers for pests.
2. As the containers are being emptied, look for live insects.
3. After emptying a container, look in its bottom for pests.
4. Select at least 20 articles to examine.
5. If examining mats, tap the ends of the mat on a hard surface to dislodge pests.
6. Look at the butt end of the straws to locate signs of pest presence or damage.
7. If signs of damage or pest presence are found, split the stalks to locate internal feeders.

CAUTION

If inspecting reed mats (*Phragmites* spp.), be alert for flying insects.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Basmati Rice (Polished)

Targets

- ◆ Noxious weeds and regulated seed contamination (e.g., wheat)
- ◆ Paddy rice seeds
- ◆ Rice hulls

Procedures

1. Using a trier, take subsamples based on the number of bags in the shipment.
 - A. If there are five or fewer bags, sample each bag, drawing a total of five subsamples.
 - B. If there are six or more bags:

Table 2-1 Steps for Sampling Basmati Rice

If the number of bags or packages in the lot (or of a single kind) are:	Then draw this many subsamples to make the sample:	If the number of bags or packages in the lot (or of a single kind) are:	Then draw this many subsamples to make the sample:
6 to 14	6	135 to 144	19
15 to 24	7	145 to 154	20
25 to 34	8	155 to 164	21
35 to 44	9	165 to 174	22
45 to 54	10	175 to 184	23
55 to 64	11	185 to 194	24
65 to 74	12	195 to 204	25
75 to 84	13	205 to 214	26
85 to 94	14	215 to 224	27
95 to 104	15	225 to 234	28
105 to 114	16	235 to 244	29
115 to 124	17	245 or more	30
125 to 134	18		

2. Combine all the subsamples in a container or on a large piece of paper. From the combined subsamples, measure out one quart of the grains.
3. Spread the rice over a dark surface. Spread the grains thinly enough so they form a single layer.
4. Examine the single layer of grains for pests and contaminants.
5. Isolate those contaminants that can be identified as paddy rice seeds and rice hulls.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Broomstraw

- Count the combined number of rice hulls and paddy rice seeds found in the quart sample and take the appropriate regulatory action.

Table 2-2 Determining Regulatory Action Based on Hull Count

If the combined total of contaminant hulls ¹ is:	Then:
More than 28	REFUSE entry
28 or fewer	RELEASE; if there are not actionable pests

1 This includes whole seeds.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Broomstraw

Target

- ◆ Dangerous pests of corn, broomcorn, and related plants

Procedures

- Examine how the broomstraw is bundled and baled. If the broomstraw is **not** bundled and baled as described below, that broomstraw becomes subject to seasonal limitations. *See* entry in the Reference Section, [Table 3-22](#) on page 3-22.
 - See that the broomstraw is bundled so the base of each straw is at the same end—i.e., there are **no** alternating layers.
 - Ensure each bundle is securely tied to prevent anything breaking off.
 - See that individual bundles of straw are arranged so the butt of each bundle is exposed to the outside of the bale.
 - See that each bale is securely bound to prevent shifting or loosening of the bundles while in transit.
- Look for stems, stalks, stubs of stalks, or leaves. If any of these are present, treat the straw as broomcorn. *See* entry in the Reference Section [Table 3-22](#) on page 3-22.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Containerized Cargo Packaged in Jute or Burlap

Target

- ◆ Khapra beetle

Procedures

- Place a HOLD on the shipment.
- Determine if the cargo is from a khapra beetle-endemic country (listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/)

manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf. If the consignment is from a nonendemic country, examine the cargo that can be reached from the rear doors (a tailgate examination). If the cargo is from an endemic country, proceed to #3 below.

3. From endemic countries, give a “tailgate” inspection to 50% of the vans in the consignment.
 - A. Select one of the vans given a “tailgate” inspection and require the van to be emptied.
 - B. Vacuum (or sweep) in the corners and crevices of the van, picking up the debris. Using a Berlese funnel or similar method, examine the debris for evidence of khapra beetle. If khapra beetle is found, live or dead (including cast skins)—take the appropriate action.
 - C. Look for snails and contamination with soil.
 - D. Examine the bagged contents of the van following procedures outlined in #E below.
 - E. Use this decision table to determine how many bags or units to examine.

Table 2-3 Determining Sample Size for Bagged Cargo

If the material is bagged or contained in:	And is from:	Number of units in the consignment is:	Then:
Used burlap or jute	A country listed at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf	→	NO SAMPLING NECESSARY (because treatment was mandatory)
	Other than a country listed at the above-listed Web site	1 to 59	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 3 units
		60 to 359	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 5% of the units
		Over 360	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 18 units
New burlap or other packaging	→	1 to 59	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 3 units
		60 to 359	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 5% of the units
		Over 360	SAMPLE AND EXAMINE 18 units

- F. See if the contents are double bagged with jute or burlap. If double bagged with jute or burlap, cut the outer bags to expose the inner bags.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Cork Bark

- G. Examine the bags for evidence they were previously used for:
 - a. Coffee
 - b. Cotton
 - c. Fresh or frozen meat
 - d. Root crops
 - e. Wheat or wheat products (including seeds of field crops screened from wheat)
- H. If evidence is found that the bags or bagging were previously used for any of the commodities listed in #G above, *see* [Table 3-7](#) on page 3-11, then return to this page after determining enterability.
- I. Closely examine the inner seams and ears of the bags for khapra beetle and their cast skins.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Cork Bark

Targets

- ◆ Hitchhikers
- ◆ Snails

Procedures

1. Select at least four bales to examine.
2. Spread out a sheet of paper or plastic and bounce the bales onto it.
3. Collect all insects that are moving away.
4. Process the litter collected on the piece of paper through a Berlese funnel.

NOTICE

If the cork is from Sardinia (an island of Italy in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Corsica), inspect the container and cargo for gypsy moth. If any egg masses or lifeforms are found, refer to the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)* procedures for submission of suspect Asian gypsy moth (AGM) interceptions. Also contact QPAS and CBP–APTL.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Dried Herbarium Specimens

Targets

- ◆ Material that would ordinarily be prohibited
- ◆ Material from which pathogens could be cultured or pests would be recovered

CAUTION

Dried herbarium specimens are brittle, fragile, and usually valuable, so handle these articles as little as possible—only to the extent necessary to establish the makeup of the collection or specimens.

Procedures

1. Determine the makeup of the collection. Interview the herbarium's owner. If the owner is **not** present, read a few of the labels or examine a few of the specimens to determine the collection's makeup.
2. Determine if the collection contains any prohibited or restricted material.
 - A. If the collection contains any material that would ordinarily be prohibited or postentry and it is possible to propagate from that material (e.g., seeds are present)—interview the collection's owner to ensure there is no intent or incentive to propagate. If the prohibited or postentry material could be propagated, and the Officer is reasonably certain the owner intends to propagate the material, take the appropriate regulatory action under the specific plant quarantine regulation.
 - B. If the collection's purpose is to exhibit signs or symptoms of disease (like rusts) or to display pests (like scale insects), interview the collection's owner to ensure there is no intent or incentive to culture the pathogen or recover the pest. If the Officer is reasonably certain the owner intends to culture a pathogen or recover the pest, take the appropriate regulatory action as prescribed in M330.201 through M330.211.
 - C. If the collection's purpose is to legitimately exhibit signs or symptoms of disease or display pests, ensure there is no opportunity for disseminating those pests (e.g., the specimens may be preserved in biological fixative or permanently mounted.) If there is imminent risk of pest dissemination, take the appropriate safeguards.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Admissible Dried, Ornamental Plant Material

Targets¹

- ◆ Borers
- ◆ Diseases
- ◆ Hitchhiking insects
- ◆ Khapra beetle
- ◆ Snails
- ◆ Ticks
- ◆ Weeds and weed seeds

Procedures

1. Determine the company to which the shipment is consigned:

Table 2-4 Approved Companies for Admissible Dried, Ornamental Plant Material

If consigned to:	Then:
◆ The Knud Nielson Company, Evergreen, Alabama	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. DO NOT INSPECT the consignment. 2. SEAL the original container with CBP or government security seals. 3. AUTHORIZE shipment of that original container to the appropriate company, and 4. CALL the Prattville Work Unit at (334) 358-8568 to notify them of the shipment.
Other than the company listed in the cell above	CONTINUE to #2 below, which begins the instructions for inspecting the shipment.

2. Verify the articles are intended for use or sale as decorative material. Such articles, if free from ticks, are unrestricted by animal health regulations.
3. Use the decision table that follows to determine how many cases to open and what percentage of the material to inspect.

¹ You must first have screened the material using the reference sections of this manual to ensure there are **no** prohibited items in the shipment (e.g., dried citrus).

Table 2-5 Sample Size for Dried, Ornamental Plant Material

If the consignment includes:	Then:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Artichoke, cardoon (<i>Cynara</i> spp.) ◆ Protea (Proteaceae) ◆ Timothy (<i>Phleum</i> spp.) ◆ Uvagrass, wildcane, arrow cane (<i>Gynerium sagittatum</i>) ◆ Vinereed or Mauritania vinereed (<i>Ampelodesma</i> spp.) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. OPEN at least two cases of each variety in the consignment, and 2. INSPECT 100% of the two or more cases opened following the instructions in #4 and #5 below
Other than one of the varieties listed in the cell above	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. OPEN at least one case of each variety in the consignment, and 2. PARTIALLY INSPECT each of the cases opened following the instructions in #4 and #5 below

4. Empty the contents of the cases. Examine the inside of the cases for evidence of ticks, weed seeds, khapra beetle, or hitchhiking insects. Examine the base of the stems for evidence of boring insects. Carefully look at the individual stems for snails.
5. Look for signs and symptoms of disease.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Grapevine Wreaths and Baskets

Target

- ◆ Any articles capable of propagation²

Procedures

1. Collect the paperwork accompanying the shipment—including foreign certification.
2. Evaluate the paperwork and shipment as described in the table below.

Table 2-6 Certification Associated with Grapevines

If the shipment is:	And the Officer:	Then:
Accompanied by written evidence or certification from the plant protection service of the country of origin that the articles were treated to make them incapable of propagation	Judges the treatment the article received was sufficient to make the vines incapable of propagation ¹	INSPECT AND RELEASE
	Judges the treatment the article received was insufficient such that the vines are capable of propagation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. HOLD the shipment 2. TAKE two of each kind of article in the shipment and send to the closest Plant Inspection Station (PIS)²
Not accompanied by a written statement of certification that the articles were treated to make them incapable of propagation	Is unsure whether the vines are dead or alive	
	Is sure the vines are dry and dead and incapable of propagation	INSPECT AND RELEASE
	Is sure the vines are alive and capable of propagation	PROHIBIT ENTRY

² Includes any other article made with grapevines or stems.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods

NOTICE

If the vines are sent to the National Plant Germplasm Inspection Station, the Officer in Charge (OIC) there will take cuttings from the vines and attempt to grow them in a greenhouse. If the cuttings grow, future shipments from the country where the vines originated will be prohibited.

- 1 To evaluate whether the treatment is sufficient to render the vines incapable of propagation—dry heat at 135 °F or higher for 2 hours is satisfactory. If there is doubt as to whether the vines are capable or incapable of propagation, follow these procedures:

Select three to five pieces of the vine, and, taking a sharp knife or razor blade, scrape off the bark around **at least** two buds; If green, succulent tissue is found, the vines are **capable** of propagation
- 2 The inspection station will advise of the appropriate action: release and collect and send additional samples to:
Officer in Charge, QPAS–PPQ–APHIS–USDA
National Plant Germplasm Inspection Station
Building 580, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705

Special Procedures—Inspecting Household Goods

Targets

- ◆ Egg masses
- ◆ Pupae
- ◆ Snails

Procedures

1. If the household goods are shipped from the Mediterranean region or Okinawa, Japan, examine **at least** one box in the consignment. Closely look at the sides and undersides of the box for egg masses, pupae, and snails.
2. If the household goods are shipped from a non-Mediterranean region or an island of Japan **other than** Okinawa, decide whether the consignment should be examined based on experience and port records. Be aware that prohibited animal products have been found in shipments manifested as household goods.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Logs, Lumber, Wood Packaging, and Dunnage

Targets

- ◆ Bark beetles and borers
 - ❖ Anobiidae
 - ❖ Bostrichidae

- ❖ Buprestidae
- ❖ Cerambycidae
- ❖ Curculionidae
- ❖ Lyctidae
- ❖ Oedemeridae
- ❖ Scolytidae
- ❖ Siricidae
- ◆ Nematodes
 - ❖ *Bursaphelenchus xylophilus*
- ◆ Termites
- ◆ Weevils

Procedures

1. Recognize commodities associated with wood packaging and, thus, are good candidates for inspection.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| ◆ Aluminum conductors | ◆ Housing gear |
| ◆ Auto parts, brakes | ◆ Ingots |
| ◆ Bearings | ◆ Iron forging, casting, ironware |
| ◆ Cast iron products (dumbbells, sporting goods) | ◆ Lighting |
| ◆ Compressor | ◆ Machinery (tractor parts) |
| ◆ Copper | ◆ Metalwork |
| ◆ Electrical, electric motors | ◆ Pottery |
| ◆ Equipment | ◆ Pumps and parts |
| ◆ Exercise equipment (barbells, weights) | ◆ Railway products |
| ◆ Forklift parts | ◆ Sanitary fixtures |
| ◆ Foundry (ore, metal) | ◆ Steel products (pipes, chains) |
| ◆ Granite (tiles, slabs, ceramics, marble, slate) | ◆ Stoneware |
| ◆ Hardware (sprockets, tools) | ◆ Tractor parts |
| ◆ Heating elements | ◆ Wire spools |

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Maritime Containers (Including Reefers)

2. Look at the wood for signs of insect damage. Signs include frass, exit holes, small piles of frass (insect waste), sawdust, tunneling, and discoloration or staining of the wood. Also, look for “silvery” tracks (the snail’s dried slime trails) indicating the presence of snails.
3. If bark is present, look for exit holes on the surface and any breaks or holes or egg galleries on the edge between the bark and the wood. To examine beneath the bark, put a knife blade in the wood about 1/10” from the bark. Press the knife into the wood by twisting the blade. This should begin separating the bark from the wood. Continue working the blade along the edge until the bark is stripped off.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Maritime Containers (Including Reefers)

Targets

- ◆ Bagworms
- ◆ Contamination
 - ❖ Animal secretions
 - ❖ Plant debris
 - ❖ Soil
- ◆ Insect larvae, pupae, and egg masses
- ◆ Khapra beetle
- ◆ Snails
- ◆ Ticks

Procedures

1. Exterior inspection
 - A. Determine the location from which the containers are arriving.
 - B. On any given ship, examine 10% of the containers from Mediterranean countries for snails.
 - C. If the containers are from areas **other than** the Mediterranean, examine the appropriate percentage of the containers based on local records of pest interceptions.

CAUTION

Be alert when examining containers from Central and South America: if the containers are from Central or South America, examine closely for bee swarms. If a swarm is detected, follow the directions in the link to the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)*.

- D. Arrange to examine the containers upon their discharge from the vessel. Exterior inspection of containers from the Mediterranean should be completed within two days of their discharge from the vessel.
 - E. Examine the undercarriage, sides, and ends of the containers for pests, soil, and other contamination.
2. Interior inspection of inbound, empty containers
 - A. Determine the location from which the containers are arriving.
 - B. If the containers, including reefers, are from a khapra beetle-endemic country,³ examine 10% of the containers in each consignment.
 - C. If the containers are from **other than** a khapra beetle-endemic country, examine 2% of the containers.
 - D. Carefully examine the interior, paying attention to the floor, corners, crevices, and walls.
 3. Policy on treating empty containers infested with snails
 - A. Once a snail is found, even though a portion of the shipment has already been inspected and released—inspect all the remaining containers in the consignment, or on a bill of lading, or all those from the same shipper.
 - B. In deciding which containers to treat, generally only treat those found infested—release the containers that are free from snails.
 - C. But, if the risk is unacceptable because of the number of snails found, their life stage, or the inability to inspect the shipment—ports may opt to treat all the containers in the consignment, or on a bill of lading, or all those from the same shipper.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Targets

- ◆ Jute or burlap bags
- ◆ Bags that previously held:
 - ❖ Coffee
 - ❖ Cotton
 - ❖ Fresh or frozen meat

³ The following link will direct the user to a comprehensive list Khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf.

Procedures

Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles (POV)

- ❖ Root crops
- ❖ Wheat or wheat products

Procedures

1. Examine the exposed surfaces of each bale without debanding.
2. Look for jute or burlap bags. These will require fumigation when coming from khapra beetle-endemic countries.
3. Look for differences in appearances of the bags, which suggest types that may have held the articles listed in the target section.
4. If suspect bags need to be examined, try to pull them from the bales without debanding. If the bale is so tightly baled that it is impossible to pull suspect bags, **require** debanding.
5. If burlap or jute bags, or bags that held coffee, cotton, fresh or frozen meat, root crops, or wheat and wheat products are found, *see* the decision table [Table 3-7](#) on page 3-11 on used bags, bagging, and covers to determine the appropriate regulatory action based on the results of the examination.

Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles (POV)

Targets

- ◆ Manure⁴
- ◆ Plant debris
- ◆ Soil contamination
- ◆ Weeds

Table 2-7 Determine Whether the Vehicle is Precleared

If the vehicle is arriving from:	And is:	Then:
Azores; Belgium; Germany; Greece; Italy; Netherlands; Norway; Spain; Turkey; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	A military POV	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ CONSIDER the vehicle as precleared and only monitor as appropriate. ◆ If, upon monitoring, the vehicle is found to be contaminated, TAKE the appropriate regulatory action and provide the QPAS staff in Riverdale with information on the shipment (if available, use a copy of the DD Form 1252) ◆ DESCRIBE what was found and where
	Not a military POV	INSPECT the vehicle following procedure #1 through #4 below.
Other than a country listed in the cell above	→	

⁴ Includes privately owned vehicles, heavy machinery, farm machinery, tractors, and earth-moving equipment.

Procedures

1. If a vehicle, look under the hood in the engine compartment and just below the wiper blades resting spot for plant material. Look near door hinges and in the wheel wells for soil contamination.
2. In general, look for soil and contamination with plant debris. If plant debris is hay, straw, or grassy material, also carefully examine for contamination from animals (principally manure).
3. Recover any seeds and other pests found among the debris.
4. Require cleaning and/or treatment appropriate to the contaminant. Follow the directions in the *Animal Product Manual (APM)*, *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)*, or other sections of this manual as necessary. Remove and destroy soil. Remove all plant debris. Disinfection may be necessary for animal disease concerns or steam cleaning may offer the best mitigation. Contact the supervisor or PPQ through appropriate channels for further information on cleaning protocols as needed.

Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds

This job aid will help port inspectors determine if grinding is an appropriate option for nonpropagative commodities contaminated with noxious weeds.

Background Information

APHIS policy allows noxious weed-contaminated commodities that are **not** intended for propagation to enter U.S. commerce after processing provided the:

- ◆ Contaminated commodity can be safely moved to the processing facility
- ◆ Importer/processor enters into a compliance agreement with APHIS
- ◆ Processing facility is in a location where APHIS can provide monitoring
- ◆ Processing facility is **not** used for the cleaning of seeds
- ◆ Processing the contaminated commodity will eliminate the pest risk
- ◆ Processing will eliminate risk from any generated waste materials

Use the following table to ensure the approval of grinding is consistent from port to port. The table provides information that determines if the grinding process proposed by the importer will successfully mitigate the risk. The first column of the table lists actionable weeds that have been detected in unprocessed seed commodities such as spices, herbal medicines, and grain. The second provides the dimensions of the smallest propagule for the taxa. The third column provides the largest appropriate USA standard screen size for the

Procedures

Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds

milling process. You may incorporate this information into compliance agreements. The table provides guidance, but **does not** preclude the need for monitoring and spot-checking the milled product.

If noxious weeds **other than** those in the table are found, contact National Identification Services (NIS) Botanists Mark Thurmond at 301-313-9329 or Colette Jacono at 301-313-9332. National Identification Services will determine the smallest seed size for new noxious weeds and update the table.

Table 2-8 Selecting Screen Size

If the noxious weed is:		And the smallest seed dimensions ¹ (length x width (in mm)) are:	Then the LARGEST U.S. standard screen through which milled product must 100% pass (smaller-pored screens may be used):
<i>Asphodelus fistulosus</i>	Onionweed	2.5 x 1.7 (seed)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Avena sterilis</i>	Animated oat	7 x 2 (caryopsis)	1.18 mm (USS # 16)
<i>Borreria alata</i> = <i>Spermacoce alata</i>	Borreria	1.3 x 0.8 (seed)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Carthamus oxycantha</i>	Wild safflower	3 x 1.8 (achene)	1.18 mm (USS # 16)
<i>Cenchrus clandestinum</i> ²	Kikuyu grass	1.5 x 1.1 (caryopsis)	710 microns (USS # 25)
<i>Commelina benghalensis</i>	Benghal dayflower	1.6 x 1.3 (seed)	710 microns (USS # 25)
<i>Cuscuta</i> spp.	Dodder	0.6 x 0.6 (round) (seed of smallest species)	355 microns (USS # 45)
<i>Digitaria scalarum</i> = <i>Digitaria abyssinica</i>	African couch grass	1.7 x 0.8 (spikelet)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Digitaria velutina</i>	Velvet fingergrass	1.6 x 0.5 (spikelet)	300 microns (USS # 50)
<i>Emex spinosa</i>	Devil's thorn	3 x 1.6 (fruit, floral parts removed)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>	Giant hogweed	7 x 4.5 (mericarp)	2.80 mm (USS # 7)
<i>Imperata cylindrica</i> and <i>Imperata brasiliensis</i>	Cogongrass and Brazilian satintail	0.8 x 0.3 (caryopsis)	180 microns (USS # 80)
<i>Ipomoea aquatica</i>	Chinese water spinach	4 x 2.8 (seed)	1.70 mm (USS # 12)
<i>Ischaemum rugosum</i>	Murain-grass	2 x 0.9 (caryopsis)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Mimosa invisa</i>	Giant sensitive plant	2 x 1.6 (seed)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Oryza</i> spp.	Hulled red rices	3 x 1.2 (caryopsis)	710 microns (USS # 25)
<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i>	Kodo-millet	1.3 x 0.9 (caryopsis)	500 microns (USS # 35)
<i>Rottboellia exaltata</i> = <i>R. cochinchinensis</i>	Itchgrass	3 x 1.75 (caryopsis)	1.00 mm (USS # 18)
<i>Setaria pallide-fusca</i>	Cattail grass	1.6 x 1.0 (caryopsis)	600 microns (USS # 30)
<i>Solanum torvum</i>	Turkeyberry	1.5 x 1.0 (seed)	600 microns (USS # 30)
<i>Tridax procumbens</i>	Coat buttons	1.5 x 0.5 (achene)	300 microns (USS # 50)
<i>Urochloa panicoides</i>	Liverseed grass	2 x 1.5 (caryopsis)	850 microns (USS # 20)

1 Derived from scientific literature and measuring herbarium specimens.

- 2 Only if enterable under 7 CFR 319.24 and 7 CFR 319.41.

CAUTION
 If inspectors find disease-significant contaminants, grinding is **not** appropriate.

Table 2-9 Diameters of the Pores of U.S. Standard Screens (NOT part of the job aid)

Standard screen (mm)	Opening dimension exceeded by NOT MORE THAN 5% of the openings (mm)	Alternate screen designation	Diameter of pore (mm) based on column 2 dimensions
0.150	0.174	USS # 100	0.246
0.180	0.207	USS # 80	0.293
0.212	0.242	USS # 70	0.342
0.250	0.283	USS # 60	0.400
0.300	0.337	USS # 50	0.477
0.355	0.396	USS # 45	0.560
0.425	0.471	USS # 40	0.666
0.500	0.550	USS # 35	0.778
0.600	0.660	USS # 30	0.933
0.710	0.775	USS # 25	1.096
0.850	0.925	USS # 20	1.308
1.00	1.080	USS # 18	1.527
1.18	1.270	USS # 16	1.796
1.4	1.505	USS # 14	2.128
1.7	1.820	USS # 12	2.574
2.00	2.135	USS # 10	3.193
2.36	2.515	USS # 8	3.557
2.80	2.975	USS # 7	4.207
3.35	3.55	USS # 6	5.020
4.00	4.23	USS # 5	5.982

NOTICE
 Standard screen size indicates measurement of the side of a square pore.
 Diameter = the square root of the (side-size squared x 2)

Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility

Purpose

A document used for Canadian-origin firewood destined to the United States.

Procedure

Check the certificate to ensure the description of the consignment is accurate. Verify the certificate is properly signed and dated, and that the kiln inspection agency, address, and date inspected blocks are completed.

NOTICE

Softwood firewood, hardwood firewood, and spruce logs each have separate heat treatment certificates. For an example of a certificate for softwood firewood, see [Figure 2-2](#) on page 2-23; for an example of a certificate for hardwood firewood, see [Figure 2-3](#) on page 2-24; for an example of a certificate for spruce logs, see [Figure 2-4](#) on page 2-25.

HEAT TREATMENT CERTIFICATE USING A KILN FACILITY		CERTIFICATION NUMBER/ NUMÉRO DE CERTIFICAT	
CERTIFICAT DE TRAITEMENT À LA CHALEUR DANS UN ÉTABLISSEMENT AVEC SÉCHOIR			
NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUPPLYING MILL/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU MOULIN FOURNISSEUR		NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU DESTINATAIRE	
<p>The softwood firewood described below is certified to have undergone an appropriate heat treatment to achieve a minimum wood core temperature of 56 ° degrees C for 30 minutes</p> <p>Le bois de chauffage de bois tendre décrit ci-dessous est certifié comme ayant subi un traitement à la chaleur approprié pour que le bois atteigne une température interne minimale de 56 degrés Celsius pendant 30 minutes.</p>			
DESCRIPTION OF CONSIGNMENT/ DESCRIPTION DU CHARGEMENT		VOLUME	
INDICATE SPECIES AND NUMBER OF CUBIC METERS BY LOT / INDIQUER LES ESPÈCES ET LE NOMBRE DE MÈTRES CUBES PAR LOT.			
<p>No financial liability shall be attached to the Department of Agriculture or to any officer or representative of the Department with respect to this certificate / Aucune responsabilité financière devra être rattachée au Département d'Agriculture ou à un des officiers ou représentants du Département en ce qui concerne ce certificat.</p>			
AUTHORIZED PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION/ PERSONNE RESPONSABLE AUTORISÉE POUR LA CERTIFICATION			
NAME (Print)/ NOM (Imprimer)	SIGNATURE	TITLE/ TITRE	DATE
KILN CERTIFICATION INFORMATION/ INFORMATION SUR LA CERTIFICATION DU SÉCHOIR			
KILN INSPECTION AGENCY/ AGENCE D'INSPECTION DU SÉCHOIR	ADDRESS/ADRESSE	DATE INSPECTED/ DATE D'INSPECTION	

Figure 2-2 Softwood Firewood Heat Treatment Certificate Using a Kiln Facility

Procedures

Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility

<p align="center">HEAT TREATMENT CERTIFICATE USING A KILN FACILITY</p> <p align="center">CERTIFICAT DE TRAITEMENT À LA CHALEUR DANS UN ÉTABLISSEMENT AVEC SÉCHOIR</p>		<p>CERTIFICATION NUMBER/ NUMÉRO DE CERTIFICAT</p>	
<p>NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUPPLING MILL/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU MOULIN FOURNISSEUR</p>		<p>NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU DESTINATAIRE</p>	
<p>The hardwood firewood described below is certified to have undergone an appropriate heat treatment to achieve a minimum wood core temperature of 60 ° degrees C for 60 minutes</p> <p>Le bois de chauffage de bois dur décrit ci-dessous est certifié comme ayant subi un traitement à la chaleur approprié pour que le bois atteigne une température interne minimale de 60 degrés Celsius pendant 60 minutes.</p>			
<p align="center">DESCRIPTION OF CONSIGNMENT/ DESCRIPTION DU CHARGEMENT</p>		<p align="center">VOLUME</p>	
<p>INDICATE SPECIES AND NUMBER OF CUBIC METERS BY LOT / INDIQUER LES ESPÈCES ET LE NOMBRE DE MÈTRES CUBES PAR LOT.</p>			
<p>No financial liability shall be attached to the Department of Agriculture or to any officer or representative of the Department with respect to this certificate / Aucune responsabilité financière devra être rattachée au Département d'Agriculture ou à un des officiers ou représentants du Département en ce qui concerne ce certificat.</p>			
<p align="center">AUTHORIZED PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION/ PERSONNE RESPONSABLE AUTORISÉE POUR LA CERTIFICATION</p>			
<p>NAME (Print)/ NOM (Imprimer)</p>	<p>SIGNATURE</p>	<p>TITLE/ TITRE</p>	<p>DATE</p>
<p align="center">KILN CERTIFICATION INFORMATION/ INFORMATION SUR LA CERTIFICATION DU SÉCHOIR</p>			
<p>KILN INSPECTION AGENCY/ AGENCE D'INSPECTION DU SÉCHOIR</p>	<p>ADDRESS/ADRESSE</p>	<p>DATE INSPECTED/ DATE D'INSPECTION</p>	

Figure 2-3 Hardwood Firewood Heat Treatment Certificate Using a Kiln Facility

HEAT TREATMENT CERTIFICATE USING A KILN FACILITY CERTIFICAT DE TRAITEMENT À LA CHALEUR DANS UN ÉTABLISSEMENT AVEC SÉCHOIR		CERTIFICATION NUMBER/ NUMÉRO DE CERTIFICAT	
NAME AND ADDRESS OF SUPPLING MILL/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU MOULIN FOURNISSEUR		NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONSIGNEE/ NOM ET ADRESSE DU DESTINATAIRE	
The spruce logs described below are certified to have undergone an appropriate heat treatment to achieve a minimum wood core temperature of 56 ° degrees C for 30 minutes Les billes d'épinette décrites ci-dessous sont certifiées comme ayant subies un traitement à la chaleur approprié pour que le bois atteigne une température interne minimale de 56 degrés Celsius pendant 30 minutes.			
DESCRIPTION OF CONSIGNMENT/ DESCRIPTION DU CHARGEMENT		VOLUME	
INDICATE SPECIES AND NUMBER OF CUBIC METERS BY LOT / INDIQUER LES ESPÈCES ET LE NOMBRE DE MÈTRES CUBES PAR LOT.		(Empty space for volume information)	
No financial liability shall be attached to the Department of Agriculture or to any officer or representative of the Department with respect to this certificate / Aucune responsabilité financière devra être rattachée au Département d'Agriculture ou à un des officiers ou représentants du Département en ce qui concerne ce certificat.			
AUTHORIZED PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR CERTIFICATION/ PERSONNE RESPONSABLE AUTORISÉE POUR LA CERTIFICATION			
NAME (Print)/ NOM (Imprimer)	SIGNATURE	TITLE/ TITRE	DATE
KILN CERTIFICATION INFORMATION/ INFORMATION SUR LA CERTIFICATION DU SÉCHOIR			
KILN INSPECTION AGENCY/ AGENCE D'INSPECTION DU SÉCHOIR	ADDRESS/ADRESSE	DATE INSPECTED/ DATE D'INSPECTION	

Figure 2-4 Spruce Logs Heat Treatment Certificate Using a Kiln Facility

Procedures

Heat Treatment Certificates Using a Kiln Facility

Reference

Contents

Prohibitions and Restrictions	3-2
Controlled Substances	3-3
ISPM No. 32	3-3
Commodity Categories	3-4
Introduction to the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual	3-7
A Caution in Using This Manual	3-7
Limitations of This Manual	3-7
Steps for Using This Manual WITH a Common Name	3-7
Steps For Using This Manual WITH a Scientific Name and WITHOUT a Common Name	3-8
Applicability to Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	3-8
Reference Tables	3-9
Bags, Bagging, and Covers	3-10
Bees, Bee Germplasm, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products	3-16
Broomcorn and Broomstraw	3-22
Cones	3-26
Containers	3-26
Grains	3-26
Corn (<i>Zea mays</i>)	3-27
Millet and Pseudo-millet	3-34
Rice (<i>Oryza</i> spp.) and Its Products	3-35
Wheat (<i>Triticum</i> spp.), Goatgrass (<i>Aegilops</i> spp.), Triticale (<i>Triticum aestivum</i> × <i>Secale cereale</i>) and Their Products	3-41
Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings	3-46
Grasses	3-47
Handicrafts	3-51
Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw	3-53
Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders	3-54
Herbarium Specimens	3-77
Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails	3-80
Nuts	3-82
Packing Material	3-84
Processed or Dried Plant Materials	3-86
Processed Fruit and Vegetables	3-102
ISPM No. 32	3-102

Reference

Prohibitions and Restrictions

Cooking (Boiling, Heating, Microwaving, Including Rice Parboiling)	3-103
Drying and Dehydration	3-106
Fresh, Cut Fruit	3-108
Fresh, Cut Vegetables	3-112
Frozen Fruit and Vegetables	3-118
Fruit and Vegetable Juices, Cooked, Purees, Concentrates, Pickles, Marmalades, Preserves, or Jellies	3-121
Fruit and Vegetables Processed With a Method NOT Previously Described	3-123
Processed Seeds	3-124
Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep)	3-128
Soil and Rocks	3-129
Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions	3-133
Vehicles, Farm Machinery, Farm Tools, and Farming Equipment	3-139
Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)	3-140
Overview	3-140
Instructions	3-140
Geographic Reference	3-151

Prohibitions and Restrictions

Before using this reference, identify what kind of product is being presented for entry. **If** it is a/an:

- ◆ Article intended for propagation
- ◆ Fresh, cut article of the florist trade
- ◆ Fresh, whole unprocessed fruit or vegetable
- ◆ Unprocessed seed **not** intended for propagation

THIS IS THE WRONG MANUAL. This manual lists **only** miscellaneous and processed products that may or may not be regulated depending on the level of processing and removal of pest risk.

Controlled Substances

Table 3-1 Imports Suspected of Being Controlled Substances

If:	And:	Then:
Suspected to be a controlled substance referenced in this manual, <i>Plants for Planting Manual</i> , and/or <i>Seeds Not for Planting Manual</i>	Free of pests and contaminants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ REFER to CBP officers for enforcement and final disposition¹ ◆ If determined not to be a controlled substance, INSPECT and RELEASE
	Pests or contaminants are present	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ APPLY safeguarding requirements and measures to ensure preventing pest dissemination including double bag with 3 Mil bags² ◆ REFER to CBP officers for enforcement and final disposition¹ ◆ If determined not to be a controlled substance, TREAT product based on agriculture pest risk as any other plant material

- 1 If CBPAS inspects a controlled substance as a condition of entry, CBP requires **at least two** uniformed CBP personnel be present during the inspection.
- 2 Safeguarding measures are indicated in chapter 11 of the *Manual for Agricultural Clearance (MAC)*, Preventing the Spread of Pests and Diseases.

ISPM No. 32

The International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) has already weighed in on the subject of processing and how much processing is needed to render a commodity free of risk of carrying a pest (to preclude a commodity from carrying a pest). ISPM No. 32¹ was accepted/approved in 2009 by the standards committee of the IPPC.

This standard provides criteria for National Plant Protection Organization (NPPOs) of importing countries on how to categorize commodities according to their pest risk when considering import requirements. This categorization should help in identifying whether further pest risk analysis is required and if phytosanitary certification is needed.

The first stage of categorization is based on whether the commodity has been processed and, if so, the method and degree of processing to which the commodity has been subjected before export. The second stage of categorization of commodities is based on their intended use **after** import.

¹ *Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk*, 2009, ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.

Commodity Categories

The following four categories have been excerpted from ISPM No. 32:

Category 1. Commodities have been processed to the point at which they do **not** remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests. Hence, no phytosanitary measures should be required and such a commodity should **not** be deemed to require phytosanitary certification with respect to pests that may have been present in the commodity before the process, *see* [Table 3-2](#).

Table 3-2 Methods of Commercial Processing with Resultant Commodities that do NOT REMAIN CAPABLE of Being Infested with Quarantine Pests¹(page 1 of 2)

Commercial process:	Description:	Example of resultant commodity:
Carbonization	Anoxic combustion of an organic material to charcoal	Charcoal
Cooking (boiling, heating, microwaving, including rice parboiling)	Preparing food items for consumption by heating, primarily transforming the physical structure of items	Cooked items
Dyeing	Coloring of textile fibers and other materials by which the color becomes an integral part of the fiber or material under the influence of pH and temperature changes plus interaction with chemical products	Dyed vegetable fibers and textiles
Extraction	Physical or chemical process to obtain specific components from plant-based raw materials, usually through mass-transfer operations	Oils, alcohol, essences, sugar
Fermentation	Anaerobic or anoxic process changing food/plant material chemically, often involving micro-organisms (bacteria, molds, or yeasts) and e.g., converting sugars to alcohol or organic acids	Wines, liquors, beer, and other alcoholic beverages; fermented vegetables
Malting	A series of actions allowing the germination of cereal seeds to develop enzymatic activity to digest starchy materials into sugars and cessation of enzymatic activity by heating	Malted barley
Multimethod processing	A combination of multiple types of processing such as heating and high pressure	Plywood, particle board, wafer board
Pasteurization	Thermal processing in order to kill undesirable or harmful micro-organisms	Pasteurized juices, alcoholic beverages (e.g., beer and wine)
Preservation in liquid	Process of preserving plant material in a suitable liquid medium (e.g., in syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol) or a particular pH, salinity, anaerobic, or osmotic state	Preserved fruits, vegetables, nuts, tubers, and bulbs

Table 3-2 Methods of Commercial Processing with Resultant Commodities that do NOT REMAIN CAPABLE of Being Infested with Quarantine Pests¹(page 2 of 2)

Commercial process:	Description:	Example of resultant commodity:
Pureeing (including blending)	Making homogenized and spreadable fruit and/or vegetable tissues, e.g., by high-speed mixing, screening through a sieve, or using a blender	Pureed items (fruit and vegetables)
Roasting	Process of drying and browning foods by exposure to dry heat	Roasted peanuts, coffee, and nuts
Sterilization	Process of applying heat (vapors, dry heat, or boiling water), irradiation or chemical treatments in order to destroy micro-organisms	Sterilized substrates, juices
Sterilization (industrial)	Thermal processing of foods that leads to shelf-stable products in containers by destruction of all pathogenic, toxin-forming, and spoilage organisms	Canned vegetables, soups, UHT (ultra-high temperature) juices
Sugar infusing	Action of coating and infusing fruit with sugar	Crystallized fruit, fruit infused with sugar, nuts coated with sugar
Tenderizing	Process to rehydrate dried or dehydrated items by the application of steam under pressure or submerging in hot water	Tenderized fruit

1 Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk, 2009. ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.

Category 2. Commodities have been processed but **remain capable of** being infested with some quarantine pests. The intended use may be, for example, consumption or further processing. The NPPO of the importing country may determine that a Pest Risk Assessment (PRA) is necessary.

Although commodities in category 2 have been processed, the processing method may **not** completely eliminate all quarantine pests. If it is determined that the method and degree of processing do **not** eliminate the pest risk of quarantine pests, consideration should then be given to the intended use of the commodity in order to evaluate the probability of establishment and spread of the quarantine pests. In this case, a PRA may be needed, *see* [Table 3-3](#).

Table 3-3 Methods of Commercial Processing with Resultant Commodities that REMAIN CAPABLE of Being Infested with Quarantine Pests¹

Commercial process:	Description:	Ex. of resultant commodity:
Chipping (of wood)	Wood reduced to small pieces	Chipped wood
Chopping	To cut into pieces	Chopped fruit, nuts, grains, and vegetables
Drying/dehydration (of fruit and vegetables)	Removal of moisture for preservation, or to decrease weight or volume	Dehydrated fruit, vegetables
Painting (including lacquering and varnishing)	To coat with paint	Painted wood and canes, fibers
Peeling and shelling	Removal of the outer or epidermal tissues or pods	Peeled fruit, vegetables, grains, and nuts
Polishing (of grain and beans)	To make smooth and shiny by rubbing or chemical action removing the outer layers from grains	Polished rice and cocoa beans
Post-harvest handling (of fruit and vegetables)	Operations such as grading, sorting, washing or brushing, and/or waxing fruit and vegetables	Graded, sorted, washed, or brushed and/or waxed fruit and vegetables
Quick freezing	Cooling quickly, ensuring the temperature range of maximum ice crystallization is passed as quickly as possible to preserve the quality of fruit and vegetables	Frozen fruit and vegetables ²

1 Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk, 2009. ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.

2 It is recommended that countries do **not** regulate frozen fruit and vegetables.

Category 3. Commodities have **not** been processed and the intended use is for a purpose **other than** propagation, for example, consumption or processing. PRA is necessary to identify the pest risks related to this pathway.

Examples of commodities in this category include some fresh fruit and vegetables for consumption and cut flowers.

Because commodities in categories 2 and 3 have the potential to introduce and spread quarantine pests, determining phytosanitary measures may be required based on the result of a PRA. The phytosanitary measures determined through a PRA may differ depending on the intended use of the commodity (e.g., consumption or processing).

Category 4. Commodities have **not** been processed and the intended use is planting. PRA is necessary to identify the pest risks related to this pathway.

Examples of commodities in this category include propagative material

(e.g., cuttings, seeds, seed potatoes, plants in vitro, micropropagative plant material, and other plants to be planted).

Because commodities in this category 4 are **not** processed and their intended use is for propagation or planting, their potential to introduce or spread regulated pests is higher than that for other intended uses.

Introduction to the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*

Articles are listed in this manual by their common name. For example, entries are found under such terms as “kuth roots,” “rice,” “wheat,” and “wood and wood products.” Primarily listing under common name rather than scientific name is due to articles typically being either manifested or invoiced by their common name—or they are known in the trade by a common name. If a commodity is listed under its scientific name, the [Index](#) serves as a cross-reference and will send users to the appropriate page.

A Caution in Using This Manual

This reference does **not** list all parasitic plants, noxious weeds, or endangered plants—but **only** those plants in these three groups that are traded in their **processed** form (e.g., witch weed herbarium mounts and tree fern plaques).

Limitations of This Manual

This manual is reliable **only** to the extent that an article is correctly identified or an acceptable common name is used. Occasionally an article will be invoiced or manifested under a foreign term or a localized common name. The Officer’s responsibility is to come up with the appropriate name or type for any article presented for entry. Infrequently, additional references may be necessary to determine enterability.

Steps for Using This Manual WITH a Common Name

1. Determine if there is an entry under the common name. If so, follow the decision table as directed.
2. If there is **no** entry under a specific common name, determine if there is any entry under the type of article. E.g., if an alfalfa hay importation is intercepted, there is **no** entry under “alfalfa,” but there is an entry under “hay.”

Reference

Introduction to the Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual

Table 3-4 Types of Products Listed in this Reference

◆ Coniferous cones	◆ Herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders
◆ Dried branches and arrangements with dried flowers	◆ Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant material
◆ Dried fruit, vegetables, and herbs	◆ Nuts that are shelled and/or processed
◆ Fresh, cut fruit and vegetables	◆ Parasitic plants
◆ Frozen fruit and vegetables	◆ Processed or dried plant materials
◆ Fruit juices, purees, concentrates, pickles, preserves, and like products	◆ Processed seeds, other than nuts
◆ Grasses	◆ Tree fern stumps, bark, and their products
◆ Gums	◆ Wood and wood products
◆ Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw	

3. If an entry **cannot** be found under either a common name or the type of article, *see* the [Index](#) and look for an entry.
4. If a name is **not** listed in this chapter or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it **without** a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Steps For Using This Manual WITH a Scientific Name and WITHOUT a Common Name

1. *See* the [Index](#). If there is an entry under the scientific name, see the page listed and follow the decision table as directed.
2. If a listing under the scientific name **cannot** be found, examine the article to determine what kind of article it is, then determine if there is a listing under the type.

Table 3-5 Steps for Using this Manual

If there is:	Then:
An entry under the common name	FOLLOW the decision table as directed
No entry under the common name	LOOK for the entry under its type
No entry under either the common name or the type	SEE Index for entry
No entry under either the common name or the type or the Index	INSPECT and RELEASE (if it is free from pests)

Applicability to Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)

This reference is also applicable to Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands as indicated in the individual tables.

Reference Tables

The locator table below contains the different sections of miscellaneous and processed product commodities included in the reference chapter. The sections are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The sections are listed in alphabetical order. If uncertain as to what section a particular commodity belongs, refer to the [Index](#) for the specific commodity.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference tables or the , that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit **if** it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-6 Reference Tables Locator

If looking for:	Then:
Bags, bagging, and covers	SEE Bags, Bagging, and Covers on page 3-10
Bees, bee equipment, and bee products	SEE Bees, Bee Germplasm, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products on page 3-16
Broomcorn and broomstraw	SEE Broomcorn and Broomstraw on page 3-22
Cones	SEE Cones on page 3-26
Corn	SEE Corn (Zea mays) on page 3-27
Dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions	SEE Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions on page 3-133
Grains	SEE Grains on page 3-26
Grain screenings and seed screenings	SEE Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings on page 3-46
Grasses	SEE Grasses on page 3-47
Handicrafts	SEE Handicrafts on page 3-51
Hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw	SEE Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw on page 3-53
Herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders	SEE Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders on page 3-54
Herbarium specimens	SEE Herbarium Specimens on page 3-77
Insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails	SEE Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails on page 3-80
Nuts	SEE Nuts on page 3-82
Packing material	SEE Packing Material on page 3-84
Processed or dried plant materials	SEE Processed or Dried Plant Materials on page 3-86
Processed fruit and vegetables	SEE Processed Fruit and Vegetables on page 3-102
Processed seeds	SEE Processed Seeds on page 3-124
Skins (goat, lamb, and sheep)	SEE Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep) on page 3-128
Soil and rocks	SEE Soil and Rocks on page 3-129
United States-Canada Greenhouse-Grown Plant Certification Program (GCP Revised 2016) associated articles	SEE Plants for Planting Manual or GCP Job Aid

Reference

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Table 3-6 Reference Tables Locator (continued)

If looking for:	Then:
United States Greenhouse-Grown Plant Certification Program (USGCP, GCP legacy program) associated articles	SEE this manual
Canada Greenhouse-Grown Plant Certification Program (CGCP, GCP legacy program) associated articles	
Wood and wood products (articles of the timber and lumber industry)	SEE Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry) on page 3-140

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Used burlap and cloth bags, bagging, and covers can introduce a wide variety of pests and diseases if they were contaminated during their previous use. The presence of contaminants dictates which regulatory guidance to follow when there is a need, due to contamination, to apply restrictions and prohibitions to previously used bags, bagging, and covers.

EXAMPLE Burlap materials can carry residual contamination as a result of previously holding paddy rice or root crops. Stencils, stamps, or other identifying marks related to a previous use (as well as the presence of seeds or dirt on the inner surfaces) can be proof the bags, bagging, or covers had a use **outside** the United States. Reused bagging materials may have soil contamination or rice hulls still caught in the seams of the bagging or caught in the weaving. Cloth bagging might have been previously used to carry fresh or frozen meats, leading to evidence of blood contamination. Such contamination could serve to introduce a harmful animal disease agent.

When there is evidence of multiple previous uses, the bagging materials should be regulated according to the highest-risk organism.

EXAMPLE Soil contamination (nematodes) would be a higher risk than rice seed contamination from a non-Khapra beetle country, and the treatment for the higher-risk item often provides sufficient mitigation.

Use the locator table below to determine the possible risk of used bags, bagging, or covers. **New bagging materials are unrestricted.**

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference tables or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit **if** it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-7 Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers Locator

If the cloth or burlap held or covered:	And made from:	Then:
Coffee	—————→	SEE Table 3-13 on page 3-13
Cotton	—————→	SEE Table 3-8 on page 3-11
Meat (fresh or frozen) or other animal products or by-products	—————→	SEE Table 3-12 on page 3-13
Root crops	—————→	SEE Table 3-14 on page 3-14
Any combination of the cells above	—————→	1. REFER to the appropriate tables listed above for the type of materials the bags or covers held and 2. NOTE the action required then 3. SEE Table 3-15 on page 3-15
Articles other than those listed above	Used burlap or jute	SEE Table 3-16 on page 3-16
	Neither used burlap nor used jute	RELEASE

Table 3-8 Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton

If made of:	And arriving from:	And is entering through:	Then:	Authority:
Burlap or jute	Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	—————→	1. REQUIRE a permit, and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2	7 CFR 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
	Other than a country listed above	A California port	SEE Table 3-9 on page 3-12	
		A North Atlantic port ² or a Northern Pacific port ³	SEE Table 3-10 on page 3-12	
		Other than above	SEE Table 3-11 on page 3-12	
Other than burlap or jute	—————→	A California port	SEE Table 3-9 on page 3-12	
		A North Atlantic port ² or a Northern Pacific port ³	SEE Table 3-10 on page 3-12	
		Other than above	SEE Table 3-11 on page 3-12	

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

2 Atlantic ports north of and including Baltimore; ports on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway; Canadian border ports east of and including North Dakota; Washington, D.C. (including Dulles) for air shipments.

3 Pacific ports north of California, including Alaska, Canadian border ports west of and including Montana, excluding Hawaii.

Reference

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Table 3-9 Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton Entering a California Port

If the covers:	And are:	And the contents:	Then:	Authority:
Can move to destination by an all-water route	Consigned to an approved mill ¹	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment of the bags to the approved mill by an all-water route	7 CFR § 319.8
	Not consigned to an approved mill	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-b or 3. ALLOW reexport of the bags	
Cannot move to destination by an all-water route	→	Are compressed	1. REQUIRE a permit, and 2. REQUIRE T301-a-1 and 3. ALLOW to proceed over land	
		Are not compressed	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 Currently there are **no** compliant mills.

Table 3-10 Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton Entering a North Atlantic Port or a Northern Pacific Port

If destined to:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
A North Atlantic port ¹ or a Northern Pacific port ²	Consigned to an approved mill	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment of the bags to the approved mill	7 CFR 319.8
	Not consigned to an approved mill	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-b or 3. ALLOW reexport of the bags	
Other than above	→	SEE Table 3-11 on page 3-12	

1 Atlantic ports north of and including Baltimore; ports on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway; Canadian border ports east of and including North Dakota; Washington, D.C. (including Dulles) for air shipments.

2 Pacific ports north of California, including Alaska, Canadian border ports west of and including Montana, excluding Hawaii.

Table 3-11 Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Cotton Entering a Port OTHER THAN a California, a North Atlantic Port, or a Northern Pacific Port

If entering through:	Then:	Authority:
Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8
Other than Guam or the CNMI	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-b or 3. ALLOW reexport of the bags	

Table 3-12 Bags, Bagging, and Covers that Held or Covered Fresh or Frozen Meat or Other Animal Products or Byproducts

If arriving from:	And made from:	Then:	Authority:
Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Burlap or jute	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEE Section 8, Fomites, of Chapter 3, Reference, of the Animal Product Manual (APM) If released for animal health concerns, REQUIRE a permit and REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 7 CFR 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079¹ ◆ 9 CFR 95.34 ◆ Animal Health Protection Act
	Other than burlap or jute	SEE Section 8, Fomites, of Chapter 3, Reference, of the Animal Product Manual (APM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 9 CFR 95.34 ◆ Animal Health Protection Act
Australia; Canada; Iceland; Ireland; or New Zealand ²	→	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> SEE Section 8, Fomites, of Chapter 3, Reference, of the Animal Product Manual (APM) If released for animal health concerns, INSPECT and RELEASE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Animal Health Protection Act ◆ 7 CFR 330.105
Other than a country listed above	→	SEE Section 8, Fomites, of Chapter 3, Reference, of the Animal Product Manual (APM)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 9 CFR 95.34 ◆ Animal Health Protection Act

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

2 There **must** be evidence of origin of the bags and evidence the bags were used to cover meats from these countries—otherwise, handle as a RESTRICTED product.

Table 3-13 Bags, Bagging, and Covers Used to Hold or Cover Coffee

If destined to:	And arriving from:	And made from:	Then:	Authority:
Hawaii or Puerto Rico	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.73
Other than Hawaii or Puerto Rico	Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Burlap or jute	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> REQUIRE a permit and REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2 	7 CFR 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
		Other than burlap or jute	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	Other than a country listed above	→		

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Reference

Bags, Bagging, and Covers

Table 3-14 Bags, Bagging, and Covers Used to Hold or Cover Root Crops¹

If arriving from:	And the bags are:	And from an area in Canada:	And arriving at a port:	And the importer:	Then:
Canada	Not contaminated with soil	—————→		—————→	RELEASE 7 CFR § 319.8
	Contaminated with soil	Free from potato cyst nematodes ²			
Other than Canada	Destined to other than Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	Infested with potato cyst nematodes	With an approved facility for vacuum fumigation	—————→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-a 7 CFR § 319.8
		—————→	Without an approved facility for vacuum fumigation	Elects to reexport the material	ALLOW reexport under safeguards
				Elects to consign the material to another port having approved facilities for vacuum fumigation	AUTHORIZE shipment to a port with approved facilities by an all-water route or over land with proper safeguards if an all-water route is impossible
				Refuses to reexport or consign the material to a port having approved facilities as described above	ISSUE emergency action orders
	Destined to Guam or the CNMI	—————→		—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR § 319.8

1 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.8.

2 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/directives/potatoes/d-96-05/eng/1323791878398/1323792597204#app3>.

Table 3-15 Bags—Shipments Containing a Mixture of Bags and Covers

If the bags or covers previously held:	And the bags or covers are:	And previously held:	And are destined to:	Then:	Authority:
Fresh or frozen meat	Released for animal health concerns	Unroasted coffee	Hawaii or Puerto Rico	PROHIBIT ENTRY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 7 CFR 319.8 ◆ 7 CFR 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079¹
			Other than above	RELEASE	
		Burlap or jute from countries infested with khapra beetle ²	→	REQUIRE treatment for plant pests (refer to the specific entry (e.g., cotton, wheat) to determine the required treatment)	
	Cotton or root crops	→			
	Not as above		→	SEE Section 8, Fomites, of Chapter 3, Reference, of the Animal Product Manual (APM)	9 CFR 95.34
Any combination of bags or covers regulated for plant pests			→	REQUIRE the most drastic of the actions to take ³	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 7 CFR 319.8 ◆ 7 CFR 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079¹

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

2 The following link provides a comprehensive and up-to-date list of khapra beetle-infested countries: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf.

3 See the “List of actions from most to least drastic” below to determine which action should be taken.

List of actions from most to least drastic:

1. PROHIBIT ENTRY
2. T306-a
3. T306-c-1 or T306-c-2

EXAMPLE If there is a bundle of used or recycled bags and it is determined that some of the bags contained potatoes from Ireland and some contained chili peppers from Pakistan, REQUIRE T306-a (#2 above) because it is the **most** drastic action listed for the type of previously used bags encountered.

Reference

Bees, Bee Germplasm, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products

Table 3-16 Used Bags, Bagging, and Covers Made from Burlap or Jute¹

If arriving from, transited, or originated in:	Then:	Authority:
Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ²
Other than a country listed above	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

1 **Not** used for cotton, fresh or frozen meat, wheat or wheat products, coffee, or root crops.

2 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Bees, Bee Germplasm, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products

Insect pollination contributes an estimated \$127 billion worldwide, accounting for 30% of the food consumed by humans. Annual honey bee losses due to mites, a variety of pathogens, pesticides, poor nutrition, Colony Collapse Disorder, and other factors have risen to approximately one in three hives per year. Viruses, bacteria, fungi, and 130 pesticides have been detected in bee-collected pollen taken from honeycomb, honey, beeswax that has **not** been melted, royal jelly, and used beekeeping equipment can also transmit bee diseases. Now it is known that bee diseases and parasites can spread between bee species including commercially moved bumble bees.

The bees, bee equipment, and bee products locator table below contains the different varieties of bees, bee equipment, and bee products included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual bee, bee equipment, and bee product items are listed in alphabetical order.

Table 3-17 Bees, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products Locator

If:	And:	Then:
Beekeeping equipment		SEE Table 3-18
Bees	Dead	SEE Table 3-19
	Alive	SEE Table 3-20
Honeybee products		SEE Table 3-21

Table 3-18 Beekeeping Equipment¹

If, with the equipment, there are:	And the equipment is:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Any live bees associated with it		→	SEE Table 3-20		
No live bees associated with it	New	There is comb foundation ² made from beeswax present	SEE Table 3-21	7 CFR § 322	
		There is no comb foundation present or the comb foundation is synthetic ³	RELEASE		
	Used	The consignment is accompanied by a PPQ permit ⁴			
		The consignment lacks a permit	PROHIBIT ENTRY		

- 1 Articles of equipment include bee boards, bottom boards, excluders, foundation combs, frames, hive tools, hives, nests, nesting material, smokers, etc.
- 2 A commercially made structure consisting of thin sheets of beeswax or a synthetic material with the cell bases of worker cells embossed on both sides in the same manner as they are produced naturally by honey bees.
- 3 E.g., plastic comb foundation.
- 4 The permit is on a PPQ Form 526 (Application and Permit to Move Live Pests and Noxious Weeds) issued by Permit Services.

Table 3-19 Bees from All Origins (dead)

If:	Then:	Authority:
Appropriately fixed or prepared ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 322
Not appropriately fixed nor prepared ¹	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 Dead bees **must** meet **one** of the following conditions:
 - ◆ Be immersed in a solution containing **at least** 70% alcohol or a suitable fixative for genetic research
 - ◆ Be immersed in liquid nitrogen
 - ◆ Be pinned and dried in the manner of scientific specimens
 - ◆ Be packed in dry ice

Reference

Bees, Bee Germplasm, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products

Table 3-20 Bees from All Origins (alive); Includes Package Bees¹ and Queen Bees with Attendants²

If:	And from:	And:	Then:³
Bee germplasm	Australia, Bermuda, Canada, France, Great Britain, New Zealand, or Sweden	Accompanied by an export certificate issued by the appropriate regulatory agency of the National Government of the exporting region	VERIFY export certificate and RELEASE
		Lacks above certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Other than above	Accompanied by a valid PPQ Form 526 Plant Pest Permit	FORWARD to address on PPQ Form 599 (red and white label) for inspection station clearance
		Lacks PPQ Form 526 Plant Pest Permit	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Brood, comb, honey, or pollen is present	—————→		

Table 3-20 Bees from All Origins (alive); Includes Package Bees¹ and Queen Bees with Attendants²

If:	And from:	And:	Then: ³
Brood, comb, honey, or pollen is not present	Canada ⁴	Accompanied by an export certificate from CFIA dated no more than 10 days prior to shipping and declaring the bees ⁵ and ⁶ to be of Canadian origin from parental livestock produced in Canada	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. VERIFY the export certificate is from CFIA 2. VERIFY the packaging is sufficient to prevent the escape of any bee⁷ 3. VERIFY the species manifested is one of the six species listed in footnote #5 below 4. For species other than honey bees, VERIFY contaminants are not present; for honey bees, the whole hive is not allowed—only packages of bees or attendant workers 5. NOTIFY APHIS–PPQ headquarters of the clearance of these regulated organisms⁸ 6. RELEASE
		Lacks an export certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	New Zealand ⁴	Accompanied by an export certificate from MPI dated no more than 10 days prior to shipping ⁹	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. VERIFY the export certificate is from AQIS or MPI 2. VERIFY the packaging is sufficient to prevent the escape of any bee or bee pest (mesh opening must not exceed 2 mm)⁷ 3. VERIFY the species are manifested as required¹⁰ 4. For honey bees, the whole hive is not allowed—only packages of bees or attendant workers—no wax, comb, or honey 5. NOTIFY APHIS–PPQ headquarters of the clearance of these regulated organisms⁸ 6. RELEASE
		Lacks an export certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Other than above	Accompanied by national government export documents and a valid PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit	FORWARD to address on PPQ Form 599 (red and white label) for inspection station clearance
		Lacks export documents and PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 A quantity of adult honey bees (2 to 5 pounds) with or without a queen, contained in a screened shipping cage.

2 A queen and two to six worker bees confined in a small shipping cage.

3 **All** actions are authorized by 7 CFR § 322.

4 Do **not** allow live bees to transit Hawaii.

5 The following bee species can be imported from Canada **without** a PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit; **all other** species require a PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit:

Apis mellifera (honey bee)

Bombus impatiens (bumble bee)

Bombus occidentalis (bumble bee)

Magachile rotundata (alfalfa leafcutter bee)

Osmia lignaria (blue orchard bee)

Osmia cornifrons (horn-faced bee)

6 New or used bee boards of Canadian origin imported with bee specimens **other than** *Apis mellifera* **must** meet the entry requirements for wood products.

Reference

Bees, Bee Germplasm, Bee Equipment, and Bee Products

- 7 It is **not** unusual to find hitchhiking bees on the outside of the escape-proof cages. As long as the packaging is intact, proceed to the next step.
- 8 Use any of the following methods for notification:
 By mail to this address:
 Bee Imports
 USDA-APHIS-PPQ
 4700 River Rd., Unit 133
 Riverdale, MD 20737-1236
 FAX: (301) 734-8700
 email: Pest.Permits@aphis.usda.gov
- 9 Honey bees (*Apis mellifera*) can be imported from New Zealand **without** a PPQ Form 526, Plant Pest Permit.
- 10 From New Zealand, the species **must** be manifested as *Apis mellifera* (**no** subspecies necessary on the export document).

Table 3-21 Honey Bee Products (including bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly)

If the product is:	And the product is:	And the product is:	And the product:	Then: ¹
Bee bread ² , propolis ³ , or royal jelly ⁴ , or pollen ⁵	Intended to be fed to bees	_____ →		PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not intended to be fed to bees	_____ →		RELEASE
Other than above	Intended to be fed to bees or used in beekeeping enterprises ⁶	Honey	Is accompanied by an export certificate from the appropriate regulatory agency of the exporting national government certifying the honey has been heated at 212 °F (100 °C) for 30 minutes	PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Lacks the above certification	
		Beeswax or comb ^{7 and 8} (includes wax foundation sheets)	The honeycomb ⁶ or beeswax ⁹ is accompanied by an export certificate from the appropriate regulatory agency of the exporting national government certifying the product has been liquefied and the slumgum ¹⁰ and honey has been removed	RELEASE
		Beeswax or comb ^{7 and 8} (includes wax foundation sheets) (cont.)	Lacks the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not intended to be fed to bees nor used in beekeeping equipment (e.g., comb honey ⁷ or honey ¹¹ to be eaten ¹² or beeswax for candles, or pollen ⁵)	_____ →		RELEASE

1 All actions are authorized by 7 CFR § 322.

- 2 Honey and pollens that are gathered by the worker bees and used in naturopathic medicine traditions and as a nutritional supplement.
- 3 Sap or resinous materials collected by bees from trees or plants and used as cement in the hive; sold as a dietary supplement.
- 4 A glandular secretion of worker bees used to feed the queen and young brood; sold as a dietary supplement or health product.
- 5 The importation of bee-collected pollen for bee feed, from **all** countries, is restricted to prevent the entry of exotic diseases and bee parasites.
- 6 Honey, pollen, "packages," queens, wax enterprises, and contract pollination services.
- 7 The mass of six-sided, waxen cells formed by bees and used by them to hold their honey and their eggs.
- 8 If the comb is associated with any portion of the frame, REGULATE as if the article will be used for beekeeping enterprises (even if the comb will be removed for eating the frame material can be reused in bee hives). Companies are **not** allowed to self-certify.
- 9 A complex mixture of organic compounds secreted by bees and used for building comb.
- 10 The refuse from melted comb after the wax has been rendered or removed.
- 11 Includes products such as honey, comb honey (honey produced and sold in the comb), raw honey, or honey with chunks or pieces of comb in it.
- 12 Disregard dead bees or bee parts associated with the product.

Reference

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

The entry of broomcorn is restricted by [7 CFR § 319.41](#) to prevent the further spread of dangerous pests of corn, broomcorn, and related plants.

The broomcorn and broomstraw locator table below contains the different varieties of broomcorn and broomstraw items included in the reference chapter. The items are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual broomcorn and broomstraw items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-22 Broomcorn and Broomstraw Locator

If:	And:	Then:
An ingredient in potpourri	—————→	SEE Table 3-131
Brooms and other articles made or crafted from broomcorn or broomstraw	The shipment is noncommercial (e.g., passenger baggage)	SEE Table 3-23
	The shipment is commercial	SEE Table 3-24
Broomcorn or broomstraw	—————→	SEE Table 3-27

Table 3-23 NONCOMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw in Passenger Baggage

If destined to:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Guam or CNMI	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
Other than Guam or CNMI	Accompanied by a manufacturer’s statement that indicates the broomstraw in this shipment has been produced under an APHIS approved process to eliminate pests and disease of concern		
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.41

Table 3-24 COMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw

If destined to:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
Guam or CNMI	—————→	SEE Table 3-25	
Other than Guam or CNMI	Canada or Mexico	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
	Other than Canada or Mexico	SEE Table 3-26	

Table 3-25 COMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw Destined to Guam or CNMI

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Solely brooms or articles made of broomcorn	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
Broomcorn or broomstraw	For manufacturing purposes		
	For other than manufacturing purposes	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	

Reference

Broomcorn and Broomstraw

Table 3-26 COMMERCIAL Brooms and Other Articles Made or Crafted from Broomcorn or Broomstraw from Countries OTHER THAN Canada or Mexico

If from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba, Brazil, Cayman Islands, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Falkland Islands, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Martinique, Mexico, Montserrat, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Barthélemy, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Martin (French part), Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos Islands, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), or Virgin Islands (British)		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41 7 CFR 330.105
Other than the above-named countries	Bill of lading is dated between Feb. 16 and Sep. 14	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41
	Bill of lading is dated between Sep. 15 and Feb. 15	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41 7 CFR 330.105

Table 3-27 Broomcorn or Broomstraw, Commercial Shipments¹

If harvested in:	And:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	Product is an ingredient in potpourri	→	SEE Table 3-131	
	Broomcorn	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
Other than Canada²	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Straw is bundled with the bottom of each straw at the same end ◆ Each bundle is tied to prevent breakage ◆ Individual bundles are baled so the end of each bundle is exposed to the outside of the bale 	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41 7 CFR 330.105
	Not as above	Entering the United States between February 16 through September 14	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41
		Entering the United States between September 15 through February 15	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T309 if pest warrants 3. HAVE CONTENTS REPACKED to prevent breakage or scattering of contents (if necessary)	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41 7 CFR 330.105

- 1 Individual straws **entirely free** from stems, stalks, stubs or stalks, and leaves. If seeds **are** present, see the entry for Corn and Closely Related Plants in the [Seeds Not for Planting Manual](#).
- 2 Shipments arriving from China are **not** permitted under compliance agreement and **must** meet the conditions set forth in this table.

Cones

Table 3-28 Cones (seed cones/seed pods)

If from:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A conifer (e.g., pine cones)	Arriving from India	Packed in impermeable wrapping	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 330.105
		Packed in permeable wrapping (i.e., it would be permeable to a fumigant)	REQUIRE T404-b-1-1	
	Arriving from other than India	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
All other seed pods appearing as cones (e.g., banksia seed cones or Brazil nut seed pods)	Seed pods are empty (free from seed)	—————→		
	Seed pods have seed	Seeds have been treated	SEE Table 3-102	
		Seeds have not been treated		

Containers

Table 3-29 Used Canadian Origin Containers

If the used container is:	And:	Then:
Free from soil	—————→	INSPECT AND RELEASE
Contaminated with soil	From an area regulated for Potato Cyst Nematodes (PCN)	PROHIBIT ENTRY ¹
	From an area free from PCN	INSPECT AND RELEASE

¹ If even a small amount of soil is present, PROHIBIT ENTRY.

Grains

NOTICE

If grains are actually beans and **not** listed in this manual, see the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#).

The grains locator table below contains the different varieties of grain items included in the reference chapter. The items are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual grain items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-30 Grains Locator¹

If:	And is:	Then:
Beans, peas, and lentils	→	SEE Table 3-135 on page 3-103
Corn	→	SEE Corn (Zea mays) on page 3-27
Grains (any type); unprocessed	→	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Grain screenings and seed screenings	→	SEE Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings on page 3-46
Millet and pseudo-millet	→	SEE Millet and Pseudo-millet on page 3-34
Rice (<i>Oryza</i> spp.) and its products	→	SEE Rice (Oryza spp.) and Its Products on page 3-35
Rice by-products	→	SEE Table 3-48 on page 3-40 and Table 3-49 on page 3-40
Rice—milled products	→	SEE Table 3-47 on page 3-39
Rice articles	→	SEE Table 3-46 on page 3-38
Rice straw or rice hulls	To be manufactured at APHIS-approved sites	SEE Table 3-44 on page 3-37
	Imported for purposes other than manufacturing	SEE Table 3-45 on page 3-37
Wheat (<i>Triticum</i> spp.), goatgrass (<i>Aegilops</i> spp.) and their products	→	SEE Wheat (Triticum spp.), Goatgrass (Aegilops spp.), Triticale (Triticum aestivum × Secale cereale) and Their Products on page 3-41

1 For grasses (poaceae) see [Table 3-59](#) on page 3-47; for dried beans and peas see [Table 3-171](#) on page 3-125.

Corn (*Zea mays*)

Corn and closely related plants are regulated to prevent the entry of several exotic downy mildews, physoderma diseases, and other harmful corn pathogens. The following genera identify the plants closely related to corn: *Cenchrus* spp.; *Chionache* spp.; *Coix* spp.; *Echinochloa* spp.; *Eleusine* spp.; *Miscanthus* spp.; *Panicum* spp.; *Polytoca* spp.; *Sclerachne* spp.; *Setaria* spp.; *Sorghum* spp. (if broomcorn, see specific entry under [Table 3-22](#) on page 3-22); *Trilobachne* spp.; and *Tripsacum* spp. For the entry requirements of corn, see [Table 3-31](#) on page 3-28.

Reference
Grains

Table 3-31 Corn (*Zea mays*)

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Green corn, young tender ears of corn, in or out of its husk, suitable for eating as a vegetable	→	USE FAVIR to REGULATE	7 CFR 319.56
Unprocessed seed not intended for planting or propagation	→	SEE the Seeds Not for Planting Manual	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41
Broken corn processed to expose the endosperm and contains 28 of fewer whole kernels in a one quart sample	Corn flour	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.41
	Cracked corn	SEE Table 3-32 on page 3-29	
	Distilled grains (DDG)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.41
	Other products and by-products of grain milling (eg. cornmeal, grits, oil, samp, and starch)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.41
	Screenings ¹	SEE Table 3-56 on page 3-46	
Whole kernel corn	Commercially canned, shelf stable	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56
	Cooked	SEE Table 3-33 on page 3-29	
	Dried (kernels only)	SEE Table 3-34 on page 3-30	
	Fresh, cut	SEE Table 3-155 on page 3-116	
	Frozen	1. REQUIRE a permit ² and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56
	Preserved in liquid (e.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol)	SEE Table 3-35 on page 3-30	
Cobs, husks, shanks, or silks (including cannery waste)	→	SEE Table 3-36 on page 3-30	
Fodder, silage, or stover (stems and leaves)	→	SEE Table 3-38 on page 3-31	
Handicrafts	→	SEE Table 3-40 on page 3-33	
Packing material	→	REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41

- 1 Screenings are the chaff, immature seeds, inert matter, sterile florets, weed seeds, and other material removed in any way from any seeds in any kind of cleaning or processing; and which contain less than 25 percent of live agricultural or vegetable seeds.
- 2 Do **not** prohibit entry **solely** for lack of a permit. You may issue a **one-time-only** oral authorization. However, if the consignment is a commercial one, do **not** give oral authorization until you have evidence the importer or the importer's agent has applied for a permit.

Table 3-32 Cracked Corn

If:	Then:	Authority:
Kernels are milled such that the endosperm is determined to be exposed by crushing, and 28 or fewer whole kernels per quart of cracked corn are identified	No permit is required INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41
Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-33 Cooked Corn

If:	And:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
Ears of corn or shucked corn	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56
Cobs (cannery waste from the by-products of processing corn)	Accompanied by documentation showing the product was heated to 194 °F (90 °C) or above	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56
	The product was not heated as described above	Canada	SEE Table 3-38 on page 3-31	
		Other than Canada	SEE Table 3-39 on page 3-32	

Table 3-34 Dried Corn (whole kernels only)

If from:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Algeria, Angola, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Comoros, Congo, Congo (the Democratic Republic of the), Cook Islands, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Fiji, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan and adjacent islands, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, Korea (Rep. of and Dem. People's Rep. of), Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Mali, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Niue, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Reunion, Russia, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome & Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tajikistan, Taiwan (Province of China), Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, Western Sahara, Zambia, or Zimbabwe			PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41
A country other than listed above	Commercially freeze dried or dehydrated	Permit present	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Permit absent	PROHIBIT ENTRY ¹	
Popcorn in individual serving size packages up to 4 ounces ²			INSPECT and RELEASE	

1 **No** permit is required if the kernel is milled such that the endosperm is exposed by crushing. **All** milled corn products are admissible **without** a permit. However, each shipment is subject to inspection and **must** be found to contain 28 **or fewer unhulled** seeds per quart of milled corn. Shipment found to contain **greater than** this level of contamination will be refused entry.

2 Individual packages (bags) **cannot** total **more than** 4 ounces of popcorn.

Table 3-35 Corn Preserved in Liquid (such as alcohol, brine, oil, syrup, or vinegar)

If:	Then:	Authority:
A commercial consignment	RELEASE upon verification the product is as invoiced or as stated	7 CFR 319.56
Not a commercial consignment	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-36 Cobs, Husks, Shanks, or Silks (including cannery waste)

If from:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.41
Other than Canada	SEE Table 3-37 on page 3-31	

Table 3-37 Cobs, Husks, Shanks, or Silks (including cannery waste) from OTHER THAN Canada

If:	And are from:	Then:	Authority:
Silks	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.24 7 CFR 319.41
Bleached, trimmed husks	Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba, Brazil, Cayman Islands, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Falkland Islands, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Martinique, Mexico, Montserrat, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Barthélemy, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Martin (French part), Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos Islands, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), or Virgin Islands (British)		
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Other than above	Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba, Brazil, Cayman Islands, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Falkland Islands, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Martinique, Mexico, Montserrat, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Barthélemy, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Martin (French part), Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos Islands, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), or Virgin Islands (British)	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-38 Corn Fodder, Silage, or Stover (stems and leaves)

If from:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.41
Other than Canada	SEE Table 3-39 on page 3-32	

Reference
Grains

Table 3-39 Corn Fodder, Silage, or Stover Harvested in a Country OTHER THAN Canada

If herbage:	And harvested in:	And intended for:	Then:	Authority:
Consists of only the stems and leaves	Norway or New Zealand	—————▶	1. REQUIRE a PPQ permit and 2. REQUIRE T309	7 CFR 319.41
	Other than above	Animal feed or bedding	REQUIRE a permit	7 CFR 319.41
Includes the ears or seed heads	Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba, Brazil, Cayman Islands, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Falkland Islands, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Martinique, Mexico, Montserrat, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Barthélemy, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Lucia, Saint Martin (French part), Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Turks and Caicos Islands, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), or Virgin Islands (British)	Purposes other than animal feed or bedding	1. REQUIRE a PPQ permit and 2. REQUIRE T310	9 CFR § 95.33 9 CFR § 95.39
		Animal feed or bedding	REQUIRE a permit	
	Not as above	—————▶		

Table 3-40 Corn Handicrafts Made from Any Parts of the Plant

If the handicraft:	And:	And from:	Then:
Is made from any corn parts other than kernels		→	INSPECT and RELEASE (No permit required)
Is made from kernels	Is bleached, boiled, or dyed such that dye penetrated beyond the seed coat	→	7 CFR 319.41
	Not processed as above	Algeria, Angola, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Comoros, Congo, Congo (the Democratic Republic of the), Cook Islands, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Fiji, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan and adjacent islands, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, Korea (Rep. of and Dem. People's Rep. of), Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Mali, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Niue, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Reunion, Russia, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome & Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tajikistan, Taiwan (Province of China), Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, Western Sahara, Zambia, or Zimbabwe	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.41
		A country not listed above	REQUIRE a permit

Millet and Pseudo-millet

Refer to [Table 3-41](#).

Table 3-41 Millet and Pseudo-millet

If the grain is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Alkali treated, malted, par-boiled, or pearled			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Processed other than above	A corn relative: ◆ <i>Cenchrus</i> spp. ¹ ◆ <i>Coix</i> spp. ² ◆ <i>Echinochloa</i> spp. ³ ◆ <i>Eleusine</i> spp. ⁴ ◆ <i>Panicum</i> spp. ^{5 and 6} ◆ <i>Setaria</i> spp. ⁷ ◆ <i>Sorghum</i> spp. (great millet)	Milled such that the endosperm is exposed by crushing or husk (fibrous outer layers of the grain) is removed	There are 28 or fewer unhulled seeds per quart of milled millet	SEE Table 3-169 on page 3-123	
			There are 29 or more unhulled seeds per quart of milled millet		
		Unmilled	→		
	<i>Paspalum scrobiculatum</i> (barnyard millet, ditch millet, kodo millet) or <i>Urochloa panicoides</i> (liverseed grass)	There are any intact embryos present	There is a permit to move noxious weeds (PPQ Form 526)	RELEASE or CONTROL as specified on the permit	7 CFR § 360
			Lacks a permit	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
		There are not any intact embryos present	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

- 1 E.g., bulrush millet, cattail millet, millet changelles, millet perle, pearl millet.
- 2 E.g., adlay millet.
- 3 E.g., channel millet, Indian barnyard millet, Japanese barnyard millet, Japanese millet, millet Japonais, millet-rice, shama millet, and Siberian millet.
- 4 E.g., African finger millet, caracan millet, finger millet, wild finger millet.
- 5 E.g., Australian millet, broom millet, broomcorn millet, common millet, hog millet, little millet, millet commun, millet panic, millet rampant, panic millet, proso millet, sow millet, and wild proso millet.
- 6 Importations are allowed **only** under permit for specific purposes; refer **all** requests for import permits to ePermits or FAX to 1-877-770-5990.
- 7 E.g., foxtail millet, German millet, green foxtail millet, Hungarian millet, Italian millet, millet d'Italie, millet des oiseaux, and wild foxtail millet.

Rice (*Oryza* spp.) and Its Products

Refer to [Table 3-42](#).

Table 3-42 Rice (*Oryza* spp.) and Its Products

If the rice is:	And:	And the rice is:	And the rice's origin is:	And destined to:	Then: ¹		
A red rice ² with importer-provided evidence it is a cultivar of <i>Oryza sativa</i> ³				Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE		
				Other than above	CONTINUE to Table 3-43		
A red rice ² without importer-provided evidence it is a cultivar of <i>Oryza sativa</i> ³	Any seed embryos are intact	Invoiced or identified as a noxious weed ⁴			PROHIBIT ENTRY unless accompanied by a Permit to Import Noxious Weeds (PPQ Form 526)		
			Not invoiced nor identified as a noxious weed ⁴	Unknown			
		Germ removed or no seed embryos found intact			One in which the noxious red rices occur ⁵		1. SEND the intercepted seed to the regional botanist for identification and 2. HOLD consignment for final action as determined by the regional botanist
					One in which the noxious red rices do not occur	Guam or CNMI	
					Other than above	CONTINUE to Table 3-43	
Not a red rice				Guam or CNMI	INSPECT and RELEASE		
				Other than above	CONTINUE to Table 3-43		
Articles							

- The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.55.
- There are several varieties of *Oryza sativa* that have a red bran and are called red rice. These rices are **not** noxious weeds.
- CBP-AS inspectors should submit a copy of **any** documentation (permit, invoice, phytosanitary certificate, notice of arrival, etc.) declaring the seed to be *Oryza sativa*, along with the 309 Interception Form. If the inspector is **unable** to submit a document with the species identified, he or she should mention in the "remarks" section of the 309 Interception Form the presence or the absence of any document declaring the seed to be *Oryza sativa*.
- Red rice that is a noxious weed may be **any** of the following three species: *Oryza longistaminata*, *O. punctata*, or *O. rufipogon*. The Officer **cannot** identify red rice to species without the inflorescence.

Reference

Grains

- 5 Distribution of the Federal noxious weed red rices: Afghanistan; Angola; Australia; Bangladesh; Benin; Bolivia; Botswana; Brazil; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cambodia; Cameroon; Central African Republic (the); Chad; China; Colombia; Congo; Costa Rica; Côte d'Ivoire; Cuba; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Ecuador; Egypt; Eswatini; Ethiopia; Gambon; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea; Guyana; Honduras; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Jamaica; Kenya; Laos; Liberia; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Mali; Martinique; Mexico; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Niger; Nigeria; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Peru; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Rwanda; Senegal; Seychelles; Sierra Leone; Somalia; South Africa; South Sudan; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Suriname; Taiwan; Tanzania; Thailand; Togo; Trinidad and Tobago; Uganda; Venezuela; Viet Nam; Zambia; and Zimbabwe.

Table 3-43 Rice Articles Destined to OTHER THAN Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)

If:	And:	Then:
Rice milk ¹ or amazake		RELEASE ²
An ingredient in potpourri		SEE Table 3-131
Rice straw or rice hulls as such (not manufactured into anything)	Going forward for manufacturing	SEE Table 3-44
	Not going forward for manufacturing	SEE Table 3-45
Articles made or manufactured from rice straw (fully finished articles or merely crafted articles, e.g., baskets, dolls, and mats)		SEE Table 3-46
A milled product ³	There is evidence the seed was cooked (e.g., parboiled, parched, roasted, or steamflaked) ⁴	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
	Lacks evidence the seed was cooked	SEE Table 3-47
A milling by-product ⁵		SEE Table 3-48
Other than a product listed above		SEE Table 3-49

- 1 A dairy substitute processed from rice. When rice milk is fermented, the beverage is call amazake.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.
- 3 Milled products include basmati rice, husked rice, polished rice, rice flour, rice powder, and rice starch.
- 4 If the rice is an ingredient in packaged, ready-to-eat or ready-to-be-cooked items, the product's rice, **including basmati rice, would not** require a phytosanitary certificate.
- 5 By-products of the milling include rice bran, dust, meal, and polish.

Table 3-44 Rice Straw or Rice Hulls to be Manufactured at APHIS-approved Sites

If the consignment arrives at:	And the port of arrival:	Then:	Authority:
A North Atlantic Port ¹ or a Northern Pacific Port ²	Has a commercial facility for either steam sterilization or dry heat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1, T303-d-2, T303-d-2-1, or T521 upon arrival ³	7 CFR § 319.55 7 CFR § 330.105
	Lacks a commercial facility as described above	1. REQUIRE a permit with IT stipulations for movement and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a northern port having approved facilities ⁴ for steam sterilization or dry heat	
Other than above	—————→	1. HOLD the consignment and 2. CONTACT Permit Services for instructions	

- 1 Atlantic ports north of and including Baltimore; ports on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway; Canadian border ports east of and including North Dakota; Washington, D.C. (including Dulles) for air shipments.
- 2 Pacific ports north of California, including Alaska, Canadian border ports west of and including Montana, excluding Hawaii.
- 3 Treatment is **not** allowed in the country of origin. Based on pest findings, a fumigation may be required.
- 4 APHIS–PPQ–QPAS and PPQ’s Permit Services will decide on approved sites on a case-by-case basis.

Table 3-45 Rice Straw or Rice Hulls Imported for Purposes OTHER THAN Manufacturing(page 1 of 2)

If the consignment:	And arrives at:	And the port of arrival:	And the commodity is:	Then:	Authority:
Weighs more than 25 pounds (commercial)	A North Atlantic Port ¹ or a Northern Pacific Port ²	Has commercial facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	Closely packed or packed as loose masses	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1, T303-d-2, or T521 upon arrival	7 CFR § 319.55 7 CFR § 330.105
		Lacks commercial facilities as described above	—————→	1. REQUIRE a permit with IT stipulations for movement and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a port having approved facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	
	Other than above	—————→	—————→	1. HOLD the consignment and 2. CONTACT a CBP–AS or QPAS through proper channels	

Table 3-45 Rice Straw or Rice Hulls Imported for Purposes OTHER THAN Manufacturing(page 2 of 2)

If the consignment:	And arrives at:	And the port of arrival:	And the commodity is:	Then:	Authority:
Weighs 25 pounds or less (noncommercial)		Has facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1, T303-d-2, or T521 upon arrival	7 CFR § 319.55 7 CFR § 330.105
		Lacks facilities as described above		AUTHORIZE shipment with IT stipulations for movement to a port with facilities for either steam sterilization or dry heat	

- 1 Atlantic ports north of and including Baltimore; ports on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway; Canadian border ports east of and including North Dakota; Washington, D.C. (including Dulles) for air shipments.
- 2 Pacific ports north of California, including Alaska, Canadian border ports west of and including Montana, excluding Hawaii.

NOTICE

Packages or bales of rice hulls or straw **must not** be compressed to a density of **more than 30** pounds per cubic foot. Compressed material does **not** allow an effective treatment. If the hulls or straw are compressed to a density of **more than 30** pounds per cubic foot, give the importer the opportunity to repackage or rebale to a density of 30 pounds per cubic foot **or less**. If the condition of the package or bale allows the scattering of its contents or pest escape, require repackaging or rebaling. PROHIBIT ENTRY if the exporter elects **not** to repackage or rebale.

Weight of package or bale in pounds	= pounds per cubic foot
Length x width x height of package or bale in feet	

Figure 3-1 Formula for Computing Density of a Package or Bale of Rice Straw

Table 3-46 Rice—Articles Made of or Fully Manufactured and Finished from Rice Straw(page 1 of 2)

If apparently for use:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Indoors	Loosely worked or woven such that nodes are not crushed	Accompanied by a Phytosanitary Certificate from the country of origin certifying the article received sufficient heat treatment ¹	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.55
		Neither certified nor treated as required	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1 (dry heat), T303-d-2-1, T303-d-2, or T521 (steam sterilization)	
	Firmly worked or tightly woven as evidenced by crushed nodes		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	

Table 3-46 Rice—Articles Made of or Fully Manufactured and Finished from Rice Straw(page 2 of 2)

If apparently for use:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Outdoors	Thickness is less than 2" or if a rope, the diameter is less than 2"	Accompanied by a Phytosanitary Certificate from the country of origin certifying the article received sufficient heat treatment ²	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.55
		Neither certified nor treated as required	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1 (dry heat) or T303-d-2-1 (steam sterilization)	
	Thickness is 2" or greater or if a rope, the diameter is 2" or more	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 The certificate **must** show the articles received **either** dry heat equal to T303-d-1 **or** steam sterilization equal to T303-d-2-1, T303-d-2, or T521.
- 2 The certificate **must** show the articles received **either** dry heat equal to T303-d-1 **or** steam sterilization equal to T303-d-2-1 or T521.

Table 3-47 Rice—Milled Products¹(page 1 of 2)

If from:	And is:	And if:	And:	Then:
Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Commercial	There are 29 or more contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		There are 28 or fewer contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	Is accompanied by either a phytosanitary certificate or a reexport certificate with an additional declaration stating, "The shipment was inspected and found free of khapra beetle (<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>)." ³	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴
		Shipment is rice flour, rice powder, or rice starch	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Noncommercial	Shipment is rice, basmati rice, brown rice, husked rice, or polished rice	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ³
		Shipment is commercially produced rice flour, rice powder, or rice starch	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Shipment is commercially produced "ready-to-eat" or "ready-to-be-cooked" product containing rice, basmati rice, brown rice, husked rice, or polished rice as an ingredient	—————→	

Table 3-47 Rice—Milled Products¹(page 2 of 2)

If from:	And is:	And if:	And:	Then:
Other than a country listed above	→	There are 29 or more contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁴
		There are 28 or fewer contaminant hulls ² in a quart sample	→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴

- 1 Milled rice products include basmati rice, brown rice, husked rice, polished rice, rice flour, rice powder, and rice starch.
- 2 This includes whole seeds.
- 3 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 located at the following Web site: <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.
- 4 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.55.

Table 3-48 Rice—By-products from Rice Milling¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
Contaminated with hulls	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.55
Without hulls	INSPECT and RELEASE	

- 1 Rice milling by-products include bran, dust, meal, and polish (these are usually fed to livestock).

Table 3-49 Rice—Articles Made or Manufactured from Rice Panicles, Leaves, Hulls, or Seeds, and MAY or May NOT Contain Straw¹

If apparently used:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Indoors	Includes the seed	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.55	
		Does not include the seed	Includes straw	→		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T303-d-1 (dry heat), T303-d-2-1 or T521 (steam sterilization)
	Does not include the seed	Does not include straw	Includes hulls	→		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT articles carefully for live stem borers and other pests and 3. RELEASE if free from pests
		Does not include hulls	→	1. INSPECT articles carefully for live stem borers and other pests and 2. RELEASE if free from pests		
Outdoors	→	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY		

- 1 E.g., rice straw whisk brooms and brushes; rice straw sandals, hats, capes, and handbags; ornaments and toys made in whole or in part of rice straw; insulating material, if processed, stained, or dyed; personal care products such as the so-called tea cake (a mixture with rice hulls and used as a shampoo); and fireworks.

Wheat (*Triticum* spp.), Goatgrass (*Aegilops* spp.), Triticale (*Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale*) and Their Products

Refer to [Table 3-50](#).

Table 3-50 Wheat (*Triticum* spp.), Goatgrass (*Aegilops* spp.), Triticale (*Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale*) and Their products

If intended use is:	If destined to:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Animal feed or bedding		→	SEE Section 8, Fomites, of Chapter 3, Reference, of the Animal Product Manual (APM)	9 CFR 95.33 9 CFR 95.39
◆ Other than animal feed or bedding ◆ Animal feed or bedding and released for animal health concerns	Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.106
	Other than above	An ingredient in potpourri	SEE Table 3-131	
		Straw, except that intended for decorative purposes (including herbage that is chopped, ground, or combined with other materials)	SEE Table 3-51	
		Straw intended for decoration or articles crafted from any part of the wheat plant	SEE Table 3-53	
		Products and by-products milled from grain	SEE Table 3-54	

Table 3-51 Wheat Straw ¹ (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri)

If from:	Then:	Authority:
Canada; New Zealand; or Norway ²	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.59
Afghanistan; Algeria; Armenia; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Cyprus; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Egypt; Estonia; Falkland Islands (the); Georgia (country of); Greece; Guatemala; Hungary; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Italy; Japan; Kazakhstan; Kyrgyzstan; Latvia; Libya; Lithuania; Moldova (the Republic of); Morocco; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Portugal; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Romania; Russia; South Africa; Spain; Tajikistan; Tanzania; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; or Venezuela ³	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Mexico	SEE Table 3-52	
Other than a country listed above	REQUIRE T310	

1 Includes *Triticum* spp. (wheat), *Aegilops* spp. (barb goatgrass, goatgrass), and *Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale* (triticale).

2 These countries are **free** from karnal bunt.

3 For a current list of areas infected with karnal bunt, see [Areas Outside of the United States Where Karnal Bunt is Known to Occur](#).

Reference

Grains

Table 3-52 Wheat Straw ¹ (EXCEPT that intended for decoration or as an ingredient in potpourri) from Mexico

If from:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Chihuahua ◆ Guanajuato ◆ Jalisco ◆ Michoacan ◆ Queretaro 	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.59
Those portions of the municipality of Mexicali, in the State of Baja California, and the municipality of San Luis Rio Colorado, in the State of Sonora, that are included in the Distrito de Desarrollo Rural (Rural Development District) 002 Rio Colorado	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ENSURE the articles are offered for entry at the port of Calexico, CA; and 2. ENSURE the articles are made available for examination by an inspector and remain at the port until released, or are authorized further movement pending release by an inspector; and 3. ENSURE the articles are accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the Mexican NPPO certifying the articles are from the noted areas of the Mexicali Valley and remained within that area prior to and during their movement to the U.S.; then 4. RELEASE 	

¹ Includes *Triticum* spp. (wheat), *Aegilops* spp. (barb goatgrass, goatgrass), and *Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale* (triticale).

Table 3-53 Wheat Straw¹ for Decoration or Articles Crafted from ANY Part of the Wheat Plant²

If processed or manufactured prior to arrival for use:	And the country of origin is:	And the article is:	Then:
Indoors		→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Outdoors	Afghanistan; Algeria; Armenia; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Cyprus; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Egypt; Estonia; Falkland Islands (the); Georgia (country of); Greece; Guatemala; Hungary; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Italy; Japan; Kazakhstan; Kyrgyzstan; Latvia; Libya; Lithuania; Moldova (the Republic of); Morocco; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Portugal; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Romania; Russia; South Africa; Spain; Tajikistan; Tanzania; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; or Venezuela	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Mexico	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the national plant protection organization (NPPO) of the region of origin that includes the following additional declaration: "These articles originated in an area where karnal bunt is not known to occur, as attested to by either survey results or by testing for bunted kernels or spores"	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Lacks the certification described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not a country listed above	→	INSPECT and RELEASE

1 Includes *Triticum* spp. (wheat), *Aegilops* spp. (barb goatgrass, goatgrass), and *Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale* (triticale).

2 The authority for the actions in this table is [7 CFR 319.59](#).

Reference

Grains

Table 3-54 Wheat¹—Milled Products and By-products (Table 1 of 2)

If the product is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Bulgur ◆ Couscous² ◆ Flour ◆ Freek³ (freekh, freekeh, frikeh, farik⁴) ◆ Germ⁵ ◆ Kibbled wheat ◆ Pearled or semi-pearled spelt or wheat ◆ Pelted wheat ◆ Pollards ◆ Puffed wheat ◆ Semolina (sooji) ◆ Roasted grain ◆ Wheat bran 	<p>Positive for bunted kernels</p> <hr/> <p>Not positive for bunted kernels</p>	<p>1. HOLD and</p> <p>2. NOTIFY local PPQ</p> <hr/> <p>INSPECT and RELEASE</p>	<p>7 CFR 319.59-4(d)(3)</p>
<p>If not as above</p>	<hr style="border: 1px solid black;"/>	<hr style="border: 1px solid black;"/>	<p>SEE Table 3-55</p>

- 1 Includes *Triticum* spp. (wheat), *Aegilops* spp. (barb goatgrass, goatgrass), and *Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale* (triticale).
- 2 Ground, agglomerated, steamed, dried wheat.
- 3 A Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels that are still “green.” The product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur.
- 4 There are many different spellings for this commodity.
- 5 Embryo of wheat.

Table 3-55 Wheat¹—Milled Products and By-products (Table 2 of 2)

If the milled product is OTHER THAN:	And the milled product:	And the wheat was harvested in: ²	And the consign-ment:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Bulgur ◆ Couscous³ ◆ Flour ◆ Freek⁴ (freekh, freekeh, frikeh, farik⁵) 	Has been cooked or heated or the intent is to cook or heat it for human consumption (food)		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.59 7 CFR 319.56-11
			→		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Germ⁶ ◆ Kibbled wheat ◆ Pearled or semi-pearled spelt or wheat ◆ Pelted wheat ◆ Pollards ◆ Puffed wheat ◆ Semolina (sooji) ◆ Roasted grain ◆ Wheat bran 	Has not been heated or cooked nor is it intended to be heated or cooked for human consumption (food)	A country listed in footnote #7 below other than Mexico ⁷	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.59
		Mexico	Has bunted kernels		
			Does not have bunted kernels	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		Other than Mexico or a country listed in footnote #7 below ⁸	→		

- 1 Includes *Triticum* spp. (wheat), *Aegilops* spp. (barb goatgrass, goatgrass), and *Triticum aestivum* × *Secale cereale* (triticale).
- 2 Confirm the origin of the grain. Grain is transshipped from many ports. The port of transshipment does **not** necessarily reflect the country in which the grain was harvested.
- 3 Ground, agglomerated, steamed, dried wheat.
- 4 A Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels that are still “green.” The product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur.
- 5 There are many different spellings for this commodity.
- 6 Embryo of wheat.
- 7 Afghanistan; Algeria; Australia; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Cyprus; Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea); Egypt; Estonia; Falkland Islands (the); Georgia (country of); Greece; Guatemala; Hungary; India; Iran; Iraq; Israel; Italy; Japan; Kazakhstan; Kyrgyzstan; Latvia; Libya; Lithuania; Mexico; Moldova (the Republic of); Morocco; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Portugal; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Romania; Russia; South Africa; Spain; Tajikistan; Tanzania; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Ukraine; Uzbekistan; or Venezuela.
- 8 If the product is flour or similarly finely milled and the baggage is **used** burlap, SEE [Table 3-16](#).

Reference

Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings

Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings

Screenings, because they include small imperfect grains, weed seeds, and other foreign material, have the potential for introducing plant pests and Federal Noxious Weeds (FNW).

The grain screenings and seed screenings locator table below contains the different varieties of seed screenings included in the reference chapter. The individual processed grain and seed items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-56 Grain Screenings and Seed Screenings Locator

If the screenings are:	Then:
Pelleted	SEE Table 3-57
Not pelleted	SEE Table 3-58

Table 3-57 Pelleted Screenings

If the pellets are:	Then:	Authority:
To be used as fuel ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 361
Accompanied by CFIA Form “Export Certificate Under CFIA Directive D-11-04” ²		
Not as described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 A statement indicating the product will be used as fuel **must** appear on the air waybill, bill of lading, invoice, or similar document.
- 2 For approved facilities and an example of the export certificate, see [Facilities Approved to Export Pelletized Screenings](#).

Table 3-58 Unpelleted Screenings from Agricultural and Vegetable Seeds¹

Intended for:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Processing or manufacturing purposes	Accompanied by a declaration stating, “Screening for processing or manufacturing, not for seeding”	INSPECT and ALLOW movement for processing or manufacturing ²	7 CFR 361 7 CFR 330.105
	Lacks the above	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	
Other than processing or manufacturing			

- 1 Includes screenings from wheat, oats, barley, rye, buckwheat, field corn, sorghum, broomcorn, flax, millet, proso, soybeans, cowpeas, field peas, or field beans.
- 2 I.e., converting, preparing, or treating the plant or plant part by subjecting it to some physical or chemical procedure beyond harvesting.

Grasses

Bamboo is regulated from **all** countries to prevent the entry of bamboo smut (*Ustilago shiraiana*) and other exotic pathogens. Bamboo smut is one of the most harmful bamboo diseases. The pathogen attacks and kills young canes. The stems of infected plants become brittle and useless. This smut also infects the seed, inflorescence, and leaves.

Grasses are regulated to prevent the entry of a large number of exotic diseases that cannot necessarily be detected by visual examination.

Sugarcane is regulated to prevent the introduction of certain injurious insects and fungi that attack sugarcane. Living canes or cuttings are **prohibited** while fibrous refuse and other parts of the sugarcane plant are **restricted**. Bagasse, for example, was found to be an effective carrier of cane pathogens.

The grasses locator table below contains the different varieties of grass items included in the reference chapter. The individual grass items are listed in alphabetical order. [Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw](#) on page 3-53 are also part of the larger type of “grasses” and carry particular concern for Veterinary Services (VS) due to foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) or ticks on imports.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-59 Grasses Locator

If:	Then:
Bamboo	SEE Table 3-60
Grasses (species of Poaceae, excluding corn, millets, rice, and wheat (covered under Grains on page 3-26))	SEE Table 3-61
Sugarcane	SEE Table 3-62

Reference
Grasses

Table 3-60 Bamboo (Bambusoideae)

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Wood (includes culms, poles, stems, and stakes)		SEE Table 3-188	
Leaf or shoot	An ingredient in potpourri	SEE Table 3-131	
	◆ Cooked, dried, pickled, preserved, or prepared such that propagation is impossible	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	◆ Rainsticks ¹		
	Fresh shoot (or leaf)	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE the bamboo as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR § 319.56 ²
	Fresh frozen shoots	SEE Table 3-161	
Other than cane, leaf, or shoot ³		PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56

- 1 Rainsticks are the woody skeleton of a cactus or the culm of bamboo harvested, hollowed out, and filled with small pebbles. Thorns or small nails are then driven through the trunk in a spiral formation creating the unique water sound as the pebbles slowly fall when the cactus is turned upside-down.
- 2 Quarantine 56 regulates the entry of fresh-cut bamboo shoots and leaves for eating purposes.
- 3 E.g., rhizome, root clump, seed, or seed head.

Table 3-61 Grasses (all genera and species of Poaceae EXCLUDING corn, millets, rice, and wheat) stems, leaves, inflorescences, and arrangements¹(page 1 of 2)

If the grass is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A weed listed in the Federal Noxious Weed regulations	Propagule ² is present			PROHIBIT ENTRY unless the importer has a valid PPQ Form 526 ³	7 CFR § 360
	Propagule ² is not present			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

Table 3-61 Grasses (all genera and species of Poaceae EXCLUDING corn, millets, rice, and wheat) stems, leaves, inflorescences, and arrangements¹(page 2 of 2)

If the grass is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Not a weed listed as above	An ingredient in potpourri	—————→	—————→	SEE Table 3-131		
	An herbarium specimen	—————→	—————→	SEE the entry in this manual for herbarium specimens (Herbarium Specimens on page 3-77)	7 CFR § 360	
	Not an herbarium specimen nor an ingredient in potpourri	Bamboo, broomcorn, corn or related genera, goatgrass and its products, rice, sugarcane, or wheat and its products	—————→	—————→	SEE the entry in this manual under the specific grass	
		Lemongrass, dried	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴	7 CFR § 319.56
		<i>Phragmites australis</i> (reed), dried	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
		Not a grass listed above	Herbage cut and cured as food or bedding for livestock (e.g., fodder, hay, or straw)		SEE Table 3-69	
		Not herbage as described above			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

- 1 If **not thoroughly** dried, use [FAVIR](#) to regulate as if it were fresh.
- 2 A propagule is any plant part capable of reproduction or growth by itself.
- 3 Permit Services will decide on a case-by-case basis.
- 4 Especially look for rusts.

Table 3-62 Sugarcane (*Saccharum* spp.)

If:	And destined to:	Then:	Authority:
Bagasse, bagacillo, or stalk residue	Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.15
	Other than above	SEE Table 3-63	
Sugarcane products	—————→	SEE Table 3-64	

Table 3-63 Sugarcane—Bagasse, Bagacillo, and Stalk Residue¹

If destined to or transiting:	And the by-products' use or further processing will:	And port of arrival has facilities for:	Then:	Authority:
Sugarcane-growing areas ²		Dry heat ³	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T514-3	7 CFR § 319.15
		Other than dry heat	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. AUTHORIZE shipment to a port with approved facilities ⁴	
A nonsugarcane-growing area ²	Eliminate pests, e.g., ◆ Compounded into fiberboard ◆ Manufactured into cellulose ◆ Processed for extraction of its wax ◆ Used as a fuel		1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.15
			Not eliminate pests, e.g., ◆ Fed to animals ◆ Used as fertilizer ◆ Used as mulch	

- 1 Fibrous residues left after juice extraction.
- 2 Following are the U.S. sugarcane-growing areas: Alabama; Georgia; Florida; Hawaii; Louisiana; Mississippi; Puerto Rico; Texas; and the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- 3 See the [Treatment Manual](#) for a list of approved facilities.
- 4 Allow this **only** if appropriate safeguards are available. If unsure whether a county grows sugarcane, contact that State's Department of Agriculture.

Table 3-64 Sugarcane Products and By-products Including Parts of the Sugarcane Plant (page 1 of 2)

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Juice		RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.15
Syrup, molasses, baglomolasses, blackstrap molasses		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Filtercake, filter-press cake, mud press, mud-press cake			
Chews, skewers, or swizzle sticks	Peeled and without nodes	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.15
	Unpeeled or with nodes		

Table 3-64 Sugarcane Products and By-products Including Parts of the Sugarcane Plant (page 2 of 2)

If:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Bagasse ashes or bagasse powder		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than an article listed above, collected from the sugarcane plant (including leaves, seeds, and inflorescences)	Processed so as to inhibit propagation and kill all categories of pests		
	Capable of propagation or not processed sufficiently to kill all categories of pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.15

Handicrafts

Handicrafts may be made of wood or non-wood components. Use [Table 3-65](#) to regulate handicrafts.

Table 3-65 Handicraft Locator Table

If the handicraft contains:	Then:
No wood or wood products	SEE Table 3-66 on page 3-51
All wood and wood parts	SEE Table 3-67 on page 3-52
Wood and non-wood parts	SEE Table 3-66 on page 3-51 AND THEN Table 3-67 on page 3-52

Table 3-66 Handicrafts Containing NO Wood or Wood Products

If the handicraft:	And:	Then:
Is made from corn		SEE Table 3-40 on page 3-33
Has a permit issued by APHIS	You can verify that all conditions listed on the permit are met	INSPECT and RELEASE
	You cannot verify that all conditions listed on the permit are met	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Has no permit	Components are subject to APHIS regulations ¹	Use the appropriate manual and section to regulate each component separately
	Components are not subject to APHIS regulations	INSPECT and RELEASE

1 Handicrafts containing no wood or wood products include such articles as:

- ◆ Dried floral arrangements
- ◆ Articles made from any parts of the rice, wheat or corn plant
- ◆ Other decorative items made from plants

Table 3-67 Wooden Handicrafts

If the handicraft is:	And:	Then:
One of the following items: ◆ Artificial trees (i.e., artificial ficus trees) ◆ Baskets ◆ Bird houses ◆ Boxes ◆ Carvings ◆ Christmas ornaments ◆ Garden fencing and edging ◆ Pencils ◆ Pens ◆ Picture frames ◆ Potpourri ◆ Rustic garden and lawn/patio furniture ◆ Trellis towers ◆ Wooden knickknacks ◆ Other similar items composed of wood	Machined smooth on all sides	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above	SEE Table 3-68
Not as above	Permit is present	VERIFY that all permit conditions are met per Table 3-191
	Permit is absent	SEE Table 3-68

Table 3-68 Country of Origin for Wooden Handicrafts

If the items are from:	And all wooden components are:	And:	Then:
A country other than China		→	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
China	Under 1 cm in diameter	→	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above	The following requirements are met: ◆ A permit is present ◆ The manufacturer is on the list of approved manufacturers ◆ Each item or box of items is labeled with the manufacturer's ZMC number	VERIFY that all permit conditions are met per Table 3-191
		Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw

The hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw locator table below contains the different varieties of hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw items included in the reference chapter. The individual items are listed in alphabetical order. Bamboo, grasses, and sugarcane ([Grasses](#) on page 3-47) are also part of the larger type of “grasses” and carry particular concern for Veterinary Services (VS) due to ticks and foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) on imports.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-69 Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw¹ (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) Locator

If cut from:	And an article was:	Then:
Broomcorn	—————→	SEE Table 3-22
Corn or corn relatives other than broom-corn	Harvested in Canada	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Harvested in other than Canada	SEE Table 3-39
Rice	Not manufactured into anything	SEE Table 3-44 and Table 3-45
	Fully finished articles	SEE Table 3-46
Sugarcane	—————→	SEE Table 3-62
Wheat	—————→	SEE Table 3-50
A plant other than one listed above	Crafted or manufactured from hay or straw	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
	Not as above	SEE Table 3-70

- 1 See the [Index](#) for the specific genus or plant.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.

Table 3-70 Hay, Fodder, Silage, Stover, and Straw (various herbage of plants cut and cured for forage) that is NOT a Federal Noxious Weed (FNW)

If it is:	And harvested in:	Then:
Pelletized ¹	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE (the authorities for this action are: 7 CFR § 330.105; 7 CFR § 360; 9 CFR § 95.30; 9 CFR § 95.32; and 9 CFR § 95.33)
Not pelletized	Canada	
	Other than Canada	SEE reference chapter of Animal Product Manual (APM) under Fomites (chapter 3-8) for guidance

- 1 Break open a representative sample of the pellets and inspect for noxious weed seeds.

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Many plants are protected under the Convention for the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES). The plants listed in CITES are considered threatened with extinction due to excessive harvesting and trade. To prevent their extinction, CITES member countries monitor and control the trade in CITES plants through the issuance of permits. Customs and Border Protection (CBP), through its Memorandum of Agreement with PPQ, regulates imported, nonliving CITES plant materials by enforcing 50 CFR § 23 and 50 CFR § 24.

Products produced from **some** CITES-protected plants **may** require permits. The following locator table below contains the different varieties of herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-71 Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders Locator

If:	Then:
<i>Aloe ferox</i>	SEE Table 3-72
<i>Aniba roseodora</i>	SEE Table 3-73
<i>Aquilaira</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-74
<i>Bletilla striata</i>	SEE Table 3-75
<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i>	SEE Table 3-76
<i>Cibotium barometz</i>	SEE Table 3-77
<i>Cistanche deserticola</i>	SEE Table 3-78
Cuscutae (dodder)	SEE Table 3-120
Citrus (in the form of a biological, medicine, or pharmaceutical)	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
<i>Dendrobium</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-79
<i>Dioscorea deltoidea</i>	SEE Table 3-80
<i>Gastrodia elata</i>	SEE Table 3-81
Ginseng (<i>Panax ginseng</i> and <i>Panax quinquefolius</i>)	SEE Table 3-82
Goldenseal (<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>)	SEE Table 3-83
<i>Guaiacum</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-84
<i>Gynerosia</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-85
Herbal tea concoctions	SEE Table 3-179
Hoodia (<i>Hoodia</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-86
<i>Nardostachys grandiflora</i>	SEE Table 3-87
<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i>	SEE Table 3-88
<i>Podophyllum hexandrum</i>	SEE Table 3-89
<i>Prunus africana</i>	SEE Table 3-90
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	SEE Table 3-91
<i>Rauvolfia serpentina</i>	SEE Table 3-92
<i>Saussurea costus</i> = <i>Saussurea lappa</i>	SEE Table 3-93
<i>Taxus walliciana</i>	SEE Table 3-94

¹ The authorities for this action are 7 CFR § 319.19 and 7 CFR § 319.56.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Aloe ferox is primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its leaves. The leaves are used to manufacture cosmetics, curios, and medicine. It is also used in flower arrangements, handicrafts, and as a food supplement.

Table 3-72 *Aloe ferox*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds or pollen		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²	→		
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	
Not as described above (including extracts, oils, and gel)	→	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include Afrikanische aloe, aloe capensis, aloe del Capo, aloe lucinda, alos du Cap, berg-aloe, cape aloe, kap-aloe, lucid aloe, lui hui, luhui, nohwa, rokai, tap aloe, and tou ming lu hui.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-73 *Aniba roseodora*¹

If:	And the article is:	And:	Then:
Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, or plywood		→	SEE <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>
Essential oil (excluding finished products packaged and ready for retail)	Accompanied by a valid and unexpired CITES Permit or Certificate and a Protected Plant Permit	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>) and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE ³
		Not entering a designated port	1. REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first) and 2. ALERT the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ^{3 and 4}
	Lacking solely the Protected Plant Permit or having an expired Protected Plant Permit	→	1. GIVE the importer an opportunity to renew the permit and 2. HOLD the consignment until an unexpired Permit ³ is provided
	Lacking the CITES II Permit or Certificate or they have expired	→	1. HOLD the consignment until a valid or unexpired Permit or Certificate ⁵ is provided and 2. Consignments of <i>Aniba roseodora</i> lacking the CITES Permits or Certificates are subject to seizure and forfeiture ³
Other than a commodity listed above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁶

- 1 Trade names include bois de rose, bois-de-rose-femelle, Brazilian rosewood, carcara, legno di rose, palo de rosa, palo de rose, Pau-Rosa, Rosenholzbaum, and rosewood tree.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 The authority for this action is 50 CFR § 23.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.
- 5 The CITES Export Permit or Certificate provided **must** be issued on or before the date the shipment was exported or reexported. Do **not** accept a CITES Permit or Certificate issued **after** the date the consignment was shipped from the country of export or reexport. If presented with a retrospectively issued CITES document, HOLD the consignment and CONTACT the APHIS Regional CITES Specialist through proper channels. The Regional CITES Specialist will verify that the Permit/Certificate was issued in accordance with the requirements for obtaining a retrospective CITES document as per: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=4daadf742b1f0aad1058431004f8867e&ty=HTML&h=L&r=SECTION&n=se50.9.23_153.
- 6 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Aquilaria spp. is primarily threatened from the overproduction of agarwood chips. These chips are used to manufacture insecticide, incense, medicine, and perfume. The tree is also overharvested for its wood, which is used to make furniture (*see also Gonystylus* spp., ramin wood).

Table 3-74 *Aquilaria* spp.¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, fruits, or leaves	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seedling or tissue cultures obtained in vitro, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers	→		
Exhausted ² agarwood powder, including compressed powder in all shapes	→		
Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade, not including beads, prayer beads, and carvings	→		
Not as described above, including beads, prayer beads, carvings, extracts, oils, and resin	Not entering a designated port ³	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	
	Entering a designated port ³	REGULATE as CITES (<i>see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include agallco, agar, agar wood, agaru, aggalichandanam, agru, akyaw, aloewood, calambac, calamboe, and eaglewood.
- 2 Exhausted powder is powder (sawdust) from which the resin or oil has been removed.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Bletilla striata, a terrestrial orchid, is primarily threatened from the overcollection of its roots (bulbs or tubers), which are used for medicines.

Table 3-75 *Bletilla striata*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, or pollinia		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²	→		
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
Not as described above (including derivatives)	→	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include bai ji, bletilla tuber, bletilla rhizoma, byakukyu, paekkup, pai-chi, rhizoma bletillae, and tuber bletillae.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Table 3-76 *Bulnesia sarmientoi*¹

If:	And the article is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, or plywood		→	SEE <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	
Powder or an extract (e.g., oil of guaiaac or resin of guaiaac)	Accompanied by a valid and unexpired CITES Permit or Certificate and a Protected Plant Permit	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>) and 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	50 CFR § 23
		Not entering a designated port	1. REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first) and 2. ALERT the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
	Lacking solely the Protected Plant Permit or having an expired Protected Plant Permit	→	1. GIVE the importer an opportunity to renew the permit and 2. HOLD the consignment until an unexpired Permit is provided	
	Lacking the CITES II Permit or Certificate or they have expired	→	1. HOLD the consignment until a valid or unexpired Permit or Certificate ⁴ is provided 2. Consignments of <i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i> lacking the CITES Permits or Certificates are subject to seizure and forfeiture	
Other than a commodity listed above		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330

- 1 Trade names include bois de gaiac, gaiacwood, guaico, guajaco, guajakholz, holy wood, palo balsam, palo santo, Paraguay-lignum, and true guaiaac.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.
- 4 The CITES Export Permit or Certificate provided **must** be issued on or before the date the shipment was exported or reexported. Do **not** accept a CITES Permit or Certificate issued **after** the date the consignment was shipped from the country of export or reexport. If presented with a retrospectively issued CITES document, HOLD the consignment and CONTACT the APHIS Regional CITES Specialist through proper channels. The Regional CITES Specialist will verify that the Permit/Certificate was issued in accordance with the requirements for obtaining a retrospective CITES document as per: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=4daadf742b1f0aad1058431004f8867e&ty=HTML&h=L&r=SECTION&n=se50.9.23_153.

Cibotium barometz is primarily threatened from overharvesting of its leaves and rhizomes used to manufacture medicine. The rhizomes are also used to make curios.

Table 3-77 *Cibotium barometz*¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Spores		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Other than spores	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	

- 1 Trade names include chain fern rhizome, cibot rhizome, cibota, cibotii baromez rhizoma, cibotii rhizoma, gou ji, gouji, llamb or Tartary, paleae sypticae, pili ciboti, pili sypticae, rhysona cibotii, shougouifipian, and tanggouji.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Cistanche deserticola is a parasite on the roots of the saksaul bush (*Haloxylon ammodendron*) and is threatened from overharvesting for its use as a folk medicine.

Table 3-78 *Cistanche deserticola*¹

If the article is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Processed such that it is incapable of propagation	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319.74 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
Capable of propagation (including seeds) or a fresh plant part		PROHIBIT ENTRY unless accompanied by a valid PPQ Form 526	7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360

- 1 **All** parts and derivatives are protected—trade and common names include desert broom rape, cistanche, desert cistanche, desert-living cistanche, herba cistanches, herba cistanches deserticola, and rou cong rong.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Dendrobium spp., an orchid, is primarily threatened from the overcollection of its roots, stems (**without** flowers) and leaves, which are used for medicines.

Table 3-79 *Dendrobium cruentum* (dried or processed plant parts)¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers	Were gathered in the wild ²	→	PROHIBITED in commercial trade. CONTACT the regional botanist or CITES specialist	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	From artificially propagated plants ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
	From hybrids of <i>Dendrobium cruentum</i> that were artificially propagated	→	These flowers are EXEMPT from CITES—INSPECT and RELEASE	
Not as described above (including derivatives)		→	PROHIBITED in commercial trade. CONTACT the regional botanist or CITES specialist	

- 1 Trade names include *Caulis dendrobii*, *Dendrobii herba*, *Dendrobium stem*, *Herba dendrobii*, shihu.
- 2 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 3 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Dioscorea deltoidea is primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its leaves and tubers. The leaves and tubers are used in the processing and production of steroidal drugs and herbal medicines. It is the main species exploited in India for the steroid industries. Because the yam produces an unusual tuber that looks like a sculpted tortoise shell, it may also be collected as a curiosity.

Table 3-80 *Dioscorea deltoidea*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds or pollen			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²			
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including derivatives)		Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include *dioscorea deltoidea* rhizome, gun, kildri, kithi, kniss, kourta, medicinal yam, san-jiao-ye-shu-yu, and singlimingii.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Gastrodia elata, a saprophytic orchid, is **without** green parts and is **entirely** dependent upon a fungus for its nutrition. This orchid is exclusively threatened from the overcollection of its roots (bulbs or tubers), which are used for medicines.

Table 3-81 *Gastrodia elata*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, or pollinia			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²			
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including derivatives)		Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include ch'onma, chi jian, ding feo, gastrodia rhizome, gastrodien-wurelstock, ming tian ma, Rhizoma gastodiae elatae, tenma, tian ma, tianma, and tien-ma.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-82 Ginseng (*Panax ginseng* and *Panax quinquefolius*)

If the article is or is from:	And is:	And is:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
American ginseng (<i>Panax quinquefolius</i>) (if the identity or the derivation of the ginseng cannot be confirmed, REGULATE it as American ginseng)	A whole plant, seedling, or root crown				CONTACT a designated port ¹ for directions	7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting 50 CFR 17 50 CFR 23
	A portion of the plant	Fresh			USE <i>FAVIR</i> to regulate the ginseng as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR 319.56
		Pro-cessed	Roots (or from the roots)	Whole or broken	CONTACT a designated port for directions	50 CFR 17 50 CFR 23
				An extract or derivative	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
			Leaf, stem, flower, or fruit (or from these parts)	Incapable of harboring live pests		
Capable of harboring live pests	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to regulate the ginseng as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR 319.56 7 CFR 319.74				
Chinese ginseng (<i>Panax ginseng</i>), ginseng (<i>Panax pseudoginseng</i>) or Siberian ginseng (<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>) (if the identity or the derivation of the ginseng cannot be confirmed REGULATE it as American ginseng)	Intended for propagation				SEE <i>Plants for Planting Manual</i>	7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
	Not intended for propagation	Fresh			USE <i>FAVIR</i> to regulate the ginseng as if fresh and unfrozen	7 CFR 319.56
		Pro-cessed	Frozen or dried		SEE the applicable sections of this manual	7 CFR 330.105
			Neither frozen nor dried		INSPECT and RELEASE	

1 See 50 CFR § 24.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Goldenseal is regulated because **both** overcollection and deforestation of its natural habitat are threatening it with extinction.

Table 3-83 Goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis*)¹

If:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A recognizable plant part or the whole plant	A root, rhizome, or the whole plant	Entering at a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
		Not entering at a designated port	GIVE the exporter one of the following options: ◆ REEXPORT the articles to the country of origin; or ◆ REROUTE the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantine first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer	
	A flower, leaf, seed, or stem	→	INSPECT and RELEASE (article is not regulated under CITES)	7 CFR § 330.105
Powder	From the above-ground portion of the plant	→		
	From under-ground plant parts	Entering at a designated port listed in 50 CFR Part 24	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 24
	Not entering at a designated port	GIVE the exporter one of the following options: ◆ REEXPORT the articles to the country of origin; or ◆ REROUTE the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantine first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer		
A manufactured part or derivative (i.e., a confectionery, extract, pill, tea, or tonic)		→	INSPECT and RELEASE (article is not regulated under CITES)	7 CFR § 330.105

1 Trade names include eye root, ground raspberry, Indian dye, jaundice root, orange root, yellow puccoon, and yellow root.

2 See 50 CFR § 24.

Guaiacum spp. are primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its wood. However, the bark, leaves, and resin are also used to manufacture medicine.

Table 3-84 *Guaiacum* spp.¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs, sawn wood, veneer sheets, or plywood		→	SEE <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	
Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seeds or pollen		→		
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²	→		
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Not entering a designated port		REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵		
Not as described above (including bark, carvings, leaves, resin, and wood)		Not entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	
	→	Entering a designated port		

- 1 Trade names include lignum-vitae.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Gyrinoips spp. is primarily threatened from the overproduction of agarwood chips. These chips are used to manufacture insecticide, incense, medicine, and perfume. The tree is also overharvested for its wood, which is used to make furniture (*see also Gonystylus* spp., ramin wood).

Table 3-85 *Gyrinoips* spp.¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds, pollen, fruits, or leaves	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seedling or tissue cultures obtained in vitro, in solid or liquid media, transported in sterile containers	→		
Exhausted ² agarwood powder, including compressed powder in all shapes	→		
Finished products packaged and ready for retail trade, not including beads, prayer beads, and carvings	→		
Not as described above, including beads, prayer beads, carvings, extracts, oils, and resin	Not entering a designated port ³	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Entering a designated port ³	REGULATE as CITES (<i>see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include agalloco, agar, agar wood, agaru, aggalichandanam, agru, akyaw, aloewood, calambac, calamboe, and eaglewood.
- 2 Exhausted powder is powder (sawdust) from which the resin or oil has been removed.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-86 Hoodia (*Hoodia* spp.)

And the article is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by a valid and unexpired CITES Permit or Certificate and a Protected Plant Permit ¹	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>) 3. INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Not entering a designated port	1. REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first) and 2. ALERT the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
Lacking solely the Protected Plant Permit or having an expired Protected Plant Permit	→	1. GIVE the importer an opportunity to renew the permit and 2. HOLD the consignment until an unexpired Permit is provided	
Lacking the CITES II Permit or Certificate or they have expired	→	1. HOLD the consignment until a valid or unexpired Permit or Certificate ⁴ is provided 2. Consignments of hoodia lacking the CITES Permits or Certificates are subject to seizure and forfeiture	

- 1 There are provisions for the hoodia being labeled upon arrival "Produced from *Hoodia* spp, material obtained through controlled harvesting and production in collaboration with the CITES Management Authorities of Botswana/Namibia/South Africa under agreement no. BS/NA/ZA xxxxxxx" (annotation #9) to be permitted entry. However, **no** agreement yet exists between Botswana, Namibia, and South Africa of the type mentioned in annotation #9 to the Appendices to CITES. This means currently there is **no** exemption from the provisions of the Convention for Trade in Specimens of *Hoodia* spp. Because there is **no** exemption, trade in specimens of *Hoodia* spp. now requires the issuance of CITES Permits or Certificates.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.
- 4 The CITES Export Permit or Certificate provided **must** be issued on or before the date the shipment was exported or reexported. Do **not** accept a CITES Permit or Certificate issued **after** the date the consignment was shipped from the country of export or reexport. If presented with a retrospectively issued CITES document, HOLD the consignment and CONTACT the APHIS Regional CITES Specialist through proper channels. The Regional CITES Specialist will verify that the Permit/ Certificate was issued in accordance with the requirements for obtaining a retrospective CITES document as per: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=4daadf742b1f0aad1058431004f8867e&ty=HTML&h=L&r=SECTION&n=se50.9.23_153

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Nardostachys grandiflora is threatened from the overharvesting of its rhizomes. These are used for ingredients in hair oil, incense, medicine, and perfume.

Table 3-87 *Nardostachys grandiflora*¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A whole or sliced root (rhizome) or a part of a root ²	A manufactured item or derivative (i.e., a confectionery, essential oil, extract, pill, powder, tea, or tonic)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 355 50 CFR § 23
	Neither a manufactured item nor a derivative	Entering a designated port ³	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first-string and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴)	7 CFR § 355 50 CFR § 23
Not from the root nor rhizome	Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not processed as above	→	REGULATE using the appropriate manual (Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual , FAVIR , or Seeds Not For Planting Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include Himalayan nard, Indian false valerian root oil, nard root oil, *Nardostachys jatamansi* root oil, *Rhizoma nardostachydis*, and spikenard oil. The authorities for these actions are 7 CFR § 319 and 50 CFR § 23.
- 2 If the roots (rhizomes) or portions are fresh, USE the [FAVIR](#) to regulate the articles. Currently, fresh *Nardostachys grandiflora* roots (rhizomes) are **inadmissible** from **all** countries.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Picrorhiza kurrooa is threatened from the overharvesting of its rhizomes. These are used for ingredients in incense, insect repellent, medicine, and perfume.

Table 3-88 *Picrorhiza kurrooa*¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A whole or sliced root (rhizome) or a part of a root ²	A manufactured item or derivative (i.e., a confectionery, essential oil, extract, pill, powder, tea, or tonic)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
	Neither a manufactured item nor a derivative	Entering a designated port ³	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	
Not from the root nor rhizome	Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not processed as above	→	REGULATE using the appropriate manual (Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual , FAVIR , or Seeds Not For Planting Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include hu huang lian, kadu, kadugurohini, karu, katuka, katukagogani, katuruhini, kaur, kutaki, kutki, picorhiza, *Picrorhiza rhizome*, *Picrorhiza rhizoma*, and *Rhizoma picrorizae*.
- 2 If the roots (rhizomes) or portions are fresh, USE the [FAVIR](#) to regulate the articles.
- 3 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Podophyllum hexandrum is threatened from overcollection of its roots and fruit for medicine. It also has value as an ornamental.

Table 3-89 *Podophyllum hexandrum*¹ (dried or processed plant parts)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A chemical derivative		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	50 CFR § 23
Seeds or pollen		→		7 CFR § 319.74
Cut flowers	The flowers come from artificially propagated plants ²	→	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
	The flowers were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴		
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
A pharmaceutical product	Finished, ready to use	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	50 CFR § 23 7 CFR § 319
Not as described above		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319.74 50 CFR § 23
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	

- Trade names include banabaigan, Himalayan mayapple, Indian podophyllum, Podophylli emodi rhizoma, Podophylli resina, Radix podophylli emodi, Resins podophylli, taoer qi, and taoergi.
- Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- See 50 CFR § 24.
- If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Prunus africana is primarily threatened from the overharvesting of its bark for the manufacture of cosmetics and medicine. Its timber is also valued because its wood is hard and durable.

Table 3-90 *Prunus africana*¹

If:	And the flowers:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Seeds or pollen			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 24
Cut flowers	Come from artificially propagated plants ²			
	Were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Not as described above (including bark and extract)		Not entering a designated port		
		Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	

- 1 Trade names include African cherry, alumty, and pygeum.
- 2 Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- 3 Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- 4 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 5 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Pterocarpus santalinus is threatened from the overcollection of its wood for medicine, for making dye or coloring agents, and for manufacturing musical instruments.

Table 3-91 *Pterocarpus santalinus*¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs and wood chips		USE the <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	50 CFR § 23
Extracts or powder	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 24
	Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	
Neither logs, wood chips, nor unprocessed broken material	Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed (e.g., gum, resin, or oil extracted from the wood)	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not processed as above	REGULATE using the appropriate manual (<i>Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual</i> , <i>FAVIR</i> , or <i>Seeds Not For Planting Manual</i>)	

- 1 Trade names include agarugandhamu, atta, chandanam, red sandalwood, and redsanders.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-92 *Rauvolfia serpentina*¹ (dried or processed plant parts)(page 1 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A chemical derivative			INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seeds or pollen				
Cut flowers	The flowers are from artificially propagated plants ²			

Table 3-92 *Rauvolfia serpentina*¹ (dried or processed plant parts)(page 2 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Cut flowers (cont.)	The flowers were evidently gathered in the wild ³	Entering a designated port ⁴	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁵	
Pharmaceutical products	Finished, ready to use	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Not as described above	→	Entering a designated port	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer	

- Trade names include araba bhui kuruma, chota-chand, chundra, garund, bhui kuruma (pala), garund (bhumia) Indian snake root, *Indische schlangenwurzel*, nakuli, patalagarunda, racine de serpentine, *Tadices rauwolfiae serpentinae*, reserpin, sarpagandha (sarpa-gandha), schlangenholz, sergno serpention, serptent(ine) root, serpetntin, snakewood, and yohimbin.
- Expect artificially propagated flowers to be commercially packed, exported by a commercial cut flower producer, shipped in commercial quantities, and relatively clean and unblemished.
- Expect flowers collected in the wild to be smaller, blemished, chewed by insects, shipped in noncommercial quantities, and **not** commercially packaged.
- See 50 CFR § 24.
- If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Reference

Herbal Medicines, Extracts, Oils, Ointments, and Powders

Saussurea costus is regulated because trade in the root and its derivatives are threatening it with extinction. The extracts from this plant are used in cosmetics, insecticides, incense, medications, and perfumes.

Table 3-93 *Saussurea costus*=*Saussurea lappa*¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
Entering at a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION(S) under 7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting or 319.56 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting 7 CFR § 319.56
Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	50 CFR § 23

- 1 Trade names include auklandia, changala, costus root, guant mu xiang, kosta, kushta, kust, kuth roots, lau mu xiang, mu xiang, ouplate, patchak, quang mu xiang, *Radix auklandiae lappae*, *Radix costus*, *Radix saussureae*.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Table 3-94 *Taxus walliciana*¹ (dried or processed plant parts)

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A chemical derivative	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 50 CFR § 23
Seeds, arils	→	→		
Pharmaceutical products	Finished, ready to use	→		
Not as described above	→	Entering a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 319 as appropriate and 2. REGULATE as CITES (see <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>)	
		Not entering a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ³	

- 1 Also known as *T. cuspidata*, *T. fuana*, *T. sumatrana*, or *T. wallichiana*; trade names include basmi, bhirnie, brahmi, and Himalyan yew.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Herbarium Specimens

Herbarium specimens and other preserved plant materials (various genera and species of plants) are regulated to prevent the entry of exotic pests, primarily diseases and noxious weeds. Herbarium specimens are considered low risk, low enough to release material that would ordinarily be prohibited, because such specimens are:

- ◆ Permanently filed in an herbarium case in which they receive special care and have limited circulation
- ◆ Used by systematists who have little interest in propagation
- ◆ Usually fumigated **before** being put into an herbarium

Although low risk, herbarium specimens **may** be regulated by ESA and/or CITES (*see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual*). Require articles regulated by ESA and/or CITES to enter at a designated port.²

NOTICE

If at any time the Officer judges there is apparent incentive to propagate the material, to culture a pathogen from the material, or to use the material in such a way that presents a significant risk for disseminating pests, there is ample authority in the Plant Protection Act (PPA) and in 7 CFR § 330 to take the appropriate action.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

² See 50 CFR § 24.

Table 3-95 Regulating Herbarium Specimens

If the plant material is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
Prohibited	From an agronomic crop or a high-value horticultural crop ¹	1. HOLD the specimen and 2. GIVE the importer an opportunity to apply for a Controlled Import Permit (CIP)	7 CFR § 319 7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360 7 CFR § 361
	Not from a crop with a high economic value as described above	SEE Table 3-96	
Admissible	Infested or infected by a known high-risk pest or pathogen (e.g., rust or smut)	1. HOLD the specimen and 2. SAFEGUARD the consignment and 3. GIVE the importer one of the following options: A. Treat the consignment B. Reexport the consignment C. Destroy the consignment or D. Give the importer an opportunity to apply for a Controlled Import Permit (CIP)	7 CFR § 319 7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360 7 CFR § 361
	Not infested or infected or if infested or infected, the pest or pathogen involves little or no risk	SEE Table 3-96	

1 E.g., citrus from a country known to be infested with citrus canker is a prohibited product. Citrus is also a horticultural crop with a high value.

Table 3-96 Herbarium Specimens and Other Preserved Plant Materials(page 1 of 2)

If the specimen is:	And:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
A weed listed in the noxious weed regulations	Intact seed is present			1. HOLD and 2. REFER all requests for permits to Permit Services ¹	7 CFR § 330.105
	Seed is not present or, if present, seed is not intact	Preserved (dried and pressed)	There is apparent incentive to propagate the material or there is reason to believe the importer intends to culture a pathogen or recover a pest from the material	REGULATE the item as a propagative structure or a plant pest	
		Unpreserved		Not as described above	SEE Table 3-97
				SEE Table 3-98	

Table 3-96 Herbarium Specimens and Other Preserved Plant Materials(page 2 of 2)

If the specimen is:	And:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Not listed as above		Preserved (dried and pressed)	There is apparent incentive to propagate the material or there is reason to believe the importer intends to culture a pathogen or recover a pest from the material	REGULATE the item as a propagative structure or a plant pest	7 CFR § 330.105
			Not as described above	SEE Table 3-97	
		Unpreserved or preserved in a fluid		SEE Table 3-98	

1 Permit Services will make decisions on a case-by-case basis.

Table 3-97 Herbarium Specimens—Dried and Pressed Plants or Plant Parts

If:	And the Officer is:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Material is moving to an herbarium or is destined for storage in cabinet files and institutional study ◆ Material is moving to an area in which the plant or any associated pests could not survive ◆ Material is permanently mounted as evidenced by its attachment to sheets of paper 		1. EXAMINE the material so as to confirm the nature of the collection and 2. RELEASE	7 CFR § 330
	Satisfied the material does not present a significant risk for disseminating pests		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Material is moving to an area in which the plant or any associated pests could survive ◆ Material is for a private collection or collected from other than an herbarium ◆ Material is not permanently mounted as would be required to enter an herbarium (e.g., material enters the country in newspapers or “flimsies”) 	Unsure or judge the material presents an unacceptable risk of disseminating pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Reference

Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails

Table 3-98 Herbarium Specimens—Unpreserved Specimens and Those Preserved in a Fluid

If the specimen:	And is:	And the Officer:	Then:	Authority:
Appears to be natural (not preserved)	In plant presses or otherwise in the process of drying	→	REGULATE as if dried, SEE Table 3-97	7 CFR § 330
	Loose and/or there is no evidence of further processing	Is satisfied the material does not present a significant risk for disseminating pests	1. EXAMINE the material so as to confirm the nature of the collection and 2. RELEASE	
		Judges the material presents an unacceptable risk for disseminating pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Is preserved	→	Is satisfied the material does not present a significant risk for disseminating pests	RELEASE	
		Judges the material presents an unacceptable risk for disseminating pests	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Snails

The insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails locator table below contains the different varieties of insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-99 Insects, Pathogens, and Snails Locator

If:	Then:
Bees and bee products	SEE Table 3-17
Insect organisms (preserved)	RELEASE ¹
Insect organisms (live) (other than bees)	SEE Table 3-100
Snails	SEE Table 3-101

¹ The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.200.

Table 3-100 Insects, Earthworms, Pathogens, and Similar LIVE Organisms

If:	And from:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Earthworms (live) and earthworm castings	Canada	In soil or not in soil	From potato cyst nematode (PCN)-infested areas ¹	Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit	RELEASE	7 CFR 330.200
				Lacking the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
			From other than above	→	RELEASE ²	
	Other than Canada	→	Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit and a PPQ 599 red-and-white label ^{3 and 4}	→	SEND to a PPQ Plant Inspection Station (PIS) unless otherwise instructed in the permit conditions	
Lacking the above documentation			→	PROHIBIT ENTRY		
Plant pests other than snails (e.g., fungi, insects, pathogens, and various baits) ⁵	→	→	Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit and a PPQ 599 red-and-white label ^{3 and 4}	→	SEND to a PPQ Plant Inspection Station (PIS) unless otherwise instructed in the permit conditions	
			Lacking the above documentation	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Animal disease vectors (e.g., sand flies, ticks, or biting gnats)	→	→	→	→	REFER to the <i>Animal Products Manual (APM)</i>	

- 1 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/nematodes-other/potato-cyst-nematodes/eng/1336742692502/1336742884627>.
- 2 Because live specimens are perishable, consignments should be expedited if they are authorized to be released.
- 3 The PPQ 599 red-and-white mailing label corresponds to a valid PPQ 526 Permit and has the Permit number on it. Expedite consignments destined for PPQ Plant Inspection Stations (PIS) or other authorized location as stated in the permit conditions for clearance.
- 4 If the red-and-white mailing label is missing or the permit has expired or if the package is torn or open, immediately seal and safeguard the package and contact the PPQ Permit Unit at (301) 851-2046 or (866) 524-5421.
- 5 Refer to the *Animal Product Manual* for regulations of non-pathogenic fungi.

Reference

Nuts

Table 3-101 Snails

If:	And is a:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by a valid PPQ 526 Permit and a PPQ 599 red-and-white label ¹	—————→	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.200
Lacking the above documentation	Salt water (marine) snail	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Fresh water or terrestrial snail		
	Snail of unknown habitat	HOLD SHIPMENT; SUBMIT specimen for identification	

1 The PPQ 599 red-and-white mailing label corresponds to a **valid** PPQ 526 Permit and has the Permit number on it. If the red-and-white mailing label is missing or the permit has expired, or if the package is torn or open, immediately seal and safeguard the package and contact the PPQ Permit Unit at (301) 851-2046 or (866) 524-5421. Because live snails are perishable, expedite consignments destined for PPQ Plant Inspection Stations or release the consignment to the permit-authorized destination.

Nuts

Use **this manual** if nuts are manufactured articles that are [husked](#) or [shelled](#). The nuts locator table below contains the different varieties included in the reference chapter. The varieties of nuts are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-102 Nuts Locator

If:	Then:	Authority:
Acorns	SEE Table 3-103	
Chestnuts	SEE Table 3-104	
Nuts with both shell and husk	SEE Seeds Not For Planting Manual	
Palm kernels ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
Peanuts	SEE Table 3-105	
Processed nuts (blanched, boiled, cooked, ground, over dried, par-boiled, pureed, roasted, or steamed)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56-11
Seeds still in their husks (other than coconuts and macadamia nuts)	SEE the FAVIR Database	
Unhusked coconuts, unhusked macadamia nuts, nuts solely in their shell	SEE Seeds Not For Planting Manual	
Other than above ²	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56

1 The edible seed of the African oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis*); also called palm nut.

2 E.g., almonds, betel nuts, Brazil nuts, cashews, caquilla nuts, filberts (hazelnuts), Java olives, kara nuts, ginkgo nuts, macadamia nuts, pecans, pili nuts, pine nuts (pinon nuts), pistachios, and walnuts.

Table 3-103 Acorns¹

If harvested in:	And intended for:	Then:	Authority:
Canada or Mexico	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56-11
Other than Canada or Mexico	Food or feed	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Analytical, industrial, or other nonfood use	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. REQUIRE an import permit² under 7 CFR 319.56 2. REQUIRE T302-g-1 or T302-g-2 3. HOLD the consignment 4. NOTIFY local PPQ that the shipment must be treated in order to meet entry requirements 	

1 Acorns are regulated to prevent the entry of *Curculio elephas*, *C. nuncum*, *Cydia splendana*, and *Hemimene juliana*.

2 If the importer lacks an import permit and the consignment is noncommercial that can be inspected 100 percent, then the permit requirements may be waived. Otherwise, HOLD the consignment and direct the importer to apply for a permit. See [Plant and Plant Products Permits](#) for instructions and information about permits.

Table 3-104 Chestnuts

If harvested in:	And destined to:	Then:	Authority:
Canada or Mexico	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56-11
Other than Canada or Mexico	Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)		
	Other than above	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T101-t-1 	

Table 3-105 Peanuts

If harvested in:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Argentina or Brazil	Commercially blanched at at least 84 °C for 12 minutes, and accompanied by a processor/producer statement indicating: "The peanuts in this consignment have been commercially blanched as indicated in the APHIS Miscellaneous and Processed Product Manual, with shells and 'red skins' completely removed."	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
	Roasted		
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
Burkina Faso; China; Côte d'Ivoire; Guam, India; Indonesia; Japan; Philippines; Senegal; Thailand; or Timore-Leste	Blanched, parboiled, or roasted	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
	Neither blanched nor parboiled	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
Other than above	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105

Packing Material

The packing material locator table below contains the different varieties of packing material included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user to access the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual packing material items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-106 Packing Material Locator

If consisting of:	Then:
Burlap	SEE Table 3-107
Egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners	SEE Table 3-108
Forest litter	SEE Table 3-109
Soil	SEE Table 3-110
Other than items described above	SEE Table 3-111

Table 3-107 Packing Material (burlap)¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
New	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.69
Used	SEE Table 3-16	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-140. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.

Table 3-108 Packing Material (egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners)¹

If:	Then:	Authority:
Clean and uncontaminated	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.69
Contaminated with blood, evidence of breakage, feathers, manure, or shell	REQUIRE importer to remove and destroy packing material ²	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-140. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.

Table 3-109 Packing Material (forest litter)¹

Action:	Authority:
REQUIRE importer to remove and destroy packing material ²	7 CFR § 319.69

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-140. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.

Table 3-110 Packing Material (soil)¹

If from:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	An area in Canada infected with potato cyst nematode (PCN) ²	REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ³	7 CFR § 319.69
	An area in Canada free from PCN	INSPECT and RELEASE	
A country other than Canada	→	REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ³	

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-140. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer's agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/directives/potatoes/d-96-05/eng/1323791878398/1323792597204#app>.
- 3 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-111 Packing Material (OTHER THAN burlap, egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, egg liners, forest litter, or soil)¹

If:	And the material is:	And it is:	And it is:	Then:	Authority:
Organic or contains organic material ²	Processed or formed so as to preclude all categories of pests ^{3 and 4}	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.69
	Not processed or formed as described above ⁵	Derived from grass/bamboo (including broomcorn, corn, Federal noxious weeds, goatgrass, millet, rice, sugarcane, and wheat)	—————→	REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ⁶	
		Derived from plant material not as described above	Admissible without treatment ^{4 and 7}	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Admissible only if treated ⁴		REQUIRE importer to remove and DESTROY packing material ⁶	7 CFR § 319.69	
Wholly inorganic material ⁸	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE		

- 1 If from wood or other forest product, see [Wood and Wood Products \(Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry\)](#) on page 3-140. If the packing material obstructs inspection, require the importer or the importer’s agent to remove the material or unwrap the articles. If the importer refuses to comply, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the consignment.
- 2 Of, pertaining to, or derived from living organisms.
- 3 E.g., burlap, excelsior, ground cork, ground peat, ground rubber, paper, peat, polymer stabilizer cellulose, sawdust, seed free cotton lint, and wood shavings.
- 4 Determine whether **each individual** plant is enterable **without** treatment. Use this manual to determine admissibility. If there are questions as to whether a particular material may be authorized for packing, contact CBP–AS.
- 5 E.g., bagasse, cotton lint, cottonseed, cottonseed products, cotton waste, and linters (all prohibited).
- 6 If it is impossible or impracticable to remove packing material, PROHIBIT ENTRY to the aggregate.
- 7 E.g., buckwheat hulls, coconut fiber, osmunda fiber, peat moss, and sphagnum.
- 8 E.g., perlite, quarry gravel, and vermiculite.

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

This section covers all processed and dried plant materials **except** teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions. The processed or dried plant materials locator table below contains the different varieties of processed and dried plant materials included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual processed or dried plant materials items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-112 Processed or Dried Plant Materials Locator

If:	Then:
Artichoke (<i>Cynara</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-113
Branches	SEE Table 3-114
Citrus	SEE Table 3-115
Coffee (<i>Coffea</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-116
Cotton (<i>Gossypium</i> spp.) and cottonseed products	SEE Table 3-117
Cumin	SEE Table 3-119
Cuscutae (dodder)	SEE Table 3-120
Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-121
Eucalyptus	SEE Table 3-122
Grapevine (<i>Vitis</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-123
Guitar, rosewood, and other articles made from rosewood (<i>Dalbergia nigra</i>)	SEE Table 3-124
Gums	SEE Table 3-125
Hibiscus	SEE Table 3-126
Palm fronds and articles crafted from them	SEE Table 3-127
Parasitic plants	SEE Table 3-128
Peat (including coco peat), peat moss, peat tar, dried decorative mosses, and moss-like plants	SEE Table 3-129
Pomes (apple, pear, and quince)	SEE Table 3-130
Potpourri and potpourri ingredients	SEE Table 3-131
Rainsticks	SEE Table 3-132
Teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions	SEE Table 3-179
Tree ferns	SEE Table 3-133
Vanilla (<i>Vanilla planifolia</i>)	SEE Table 3-134
<i>Zizania</i> spp. (water bamboo) ¹	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 Water bamboo is Manchurian wild rice (*Zizania latifolia*) infected with the wild rice smut (*Ustilago esculenta*).

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Table 3-113 Artichoke (*Cynara* spp.)—Branches, Inflorescences, and Arrangements

If grown in:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	_____→		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than Canada	With floral head	Floral head processed so it is incapable of harboring plant pests		
		Floral head not as described above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56 7 CFR § 330
	Without floral head	_____→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

Table 3-114 Branches—Plant Parts (including decorative branches) but EXCLUDING Seeds

If the product is:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
10 mm or less in diameter	_____→	INSPECT and RELEASE	Federal Order DA-2013-18; effective May 20, 2013
Greater than 10 mm in diameter	Afghanistan; China; The Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea); European Union; ¹ Indonesia; Japan; Madagascar; Malaysia; Myanmar; Philippines (the); The Republic of Korea (South Korea); Switzerland; Taiwan; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; or Viet Nam	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 The European Union consists of the following countries: Austria; Belgium; Bulgaria; Croatia; Cyprus; Czechia; Denmark; Estonia; Finland; France; Germany; Greece; Hungary; Ireland; Italy; Latvia; Lithuania; Luxembourg; Malta; Netherlands (the); Poland; Portugal; Romania; Slovakia; Slovenia; Spain; and Sweden.

Table 3-115 Processed Citrus Peel (ONLY)¹

If the consignment is:	And the product has been:	And the peel is from:	And the temperature is:	And its condition:	Then:
Not entering Guam or CNMI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Baked² ◆ Boiled ◆ Brined ◆ Candied ◆ Dry preserved³ ◆ Heat treated¹ ◆ Packed in oil or an oil infused with citrus peel ◆ Pickled ◆ Otherwise cooked or preserved¹ 			→	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not processed as above	Afghanistan; Andaman Islands; Argentina; Bangladesh, Brazil; Cambodia; Caroline Islands; China; Comoros Islands; Congo; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Fiji; Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Japan and adjacent islands; Laos; Madagascar; Malaysia; Maldives; Mauritius; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Paraguay; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Rodrigues Island; Ryukyu Islands; Saudi Arabia; Seychelles; Sri Lanka; Taiwan; Thailand; Thursday Island; Timore Leste; United Arab Emirates; Uruguay; Viet Nam; or Yemen		→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		A country other than listed above	Above 20 °F at time of arrival	Permits an effective inspection	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a whole, fresh fruit
	Prevents an effective inspection	PROHIBIT ENTRY			
20 °F or below at time of arrival	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. RELEASE			

¹ The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

- 2 The consignment is accompanied by manufacturer’s documentation showing the product was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer** or it can be verified the produce was thoroughly cooked or a preservative was used (e.g., sugar [candies], salt [brine], etc.)
- 3 Dried to the point of being **incapable** of harboring pests—salting, etc. creates a pH change resulting in an inhospitable environment for many pathogens.

Table 3-116 Coffee (*Coffea* spp.) Plant Parts (NOT including roasted beans¹)

If:	And moving to:	And is transiting:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers, leaf, stem, or root	Hawaii or Puerto Rico	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.73
	Neither Hawaii nor Puerto Rico	Hawaii or Puerto Rico	DO NOT ALLOW article to be off-loaded ²	
		Neither Hawaii nor Puerto Rico	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting

- 1 Roasted coffee beans are outside the scope of 7 CFR § 319.73.
- 2 If necessary, apply safeguards and allow material to proceed.

NOTICE

Bags that **previously held** coffee beans are also **prohibited** into Hawaii and Puerto Rico.

Table 3-117 Cotton (*Gossypium* spp.)

If destined to:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Guam or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)	_____ →	_____ →	_____ →	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319 Subpart E—Foreign Cotton and Covers	
Other than Guam or CNMI	Processed cottonseed	_____ →	_____ →	SEE Table 3-118		
	Fuzzy cottonseed	_____ →	_____ →	SEE the Seeds Not for Planting Manual		
	Milled ¹ cotton lint	_____ →	_____ →	INSPECT and RELEASE		
	Ginned ² cotton lint, linters & gin waste	Importer has a valid APHIS permit	_____ →	_____ →		1. ENFORCE permit requirements 2. If treatment is required, REFER to PPQ for treatment
		Importer lacks a valid APHIS permit	_____ →	_____ →		PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Raw cotton (aka seed cotton or field cotton) and including unprocessed plant parts	50 pounds or less	Importer has a valid APHIS permit	_____ →		1. ENFORCE permit requirements 2. Treatment is required ; REFER to PPQ for treatment
			Importer lacks a valid APHIS permit	_____ →		PROHIBIT ENTRY
		More than 50 pounds	_____ →	_____ →		PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Bolls, branches, or inflorescences	Dyed or lacquered and without lint or seeds	_____ →	_____ →		INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not dyed or lacquered OR has lint or seeds	_____ →	_____ →	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
An ingredient in potpourri		_____ →	_____ →	SEE Table 3-131		
Covers	_____ →	_____ →	_____ →	SEE Table 3-8		
Other than above	_____ →	_____ →	_____ →	SEE 7 CFR 319 Subpart E—Foreign Cotton and Covers		

1 The milling process refines ginned cotton lint and linters into a state that is usable by the textile industry. **All** milled cotton products (i.e., combers, comber noils, carded cotton) **including** mill waste, will have been so processed as to have removed **all** cottonseed and to have destroyed **all** insect life.

2 The ginning process separates the lint and seeds from the harvested cotton plant parts.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Cottonseed products are regulated from **all** countries to prevent the entry of pink bollworm (*Pectinophora gossypiella*).

Table 3-118 Cottonseed Products

If the product is:	And a:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Cottonseed hulls	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8
◆ Cottonseed cake ¹	Noncommercial consignment	A single consignment is 50 pounds or less	1. INSPECT and RELEASE and 2. ALLOW no more than 2 consignments of samples per week	7 CFR § 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
◆ Cottonseed meal ²		A single consignment is more than 50 pounds	REGULATE as a commercial consignment	
◆ Cottonseed oil cake	Commercial consignment	→	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE	
Cottonseed oil	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.8
Gossypol ³	→	→		7 CFR § 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
Cottonseed ⁴	→	→	SEE the <i>Seeds Not For Planting Manual</i>	

- 1 The solid matter remaining after oil has been processed from cottonseeds.
- 2 Hulled cottonseed ground up after the oil has been removed and used as animal feed or fertilizer.
- 3 A pigment found naturally in many *Gossypium* spp. including cotton and used in medicines.
- 4 Seeds of the cotton plant when **not** intended for propagation, but to be used for manufacturing, processing, or consumption (e.g., to be processed for cake, meal, or oil).

Cumin seed in jute or burlap bagging from khapra beetle endemic countries is regulated to prevent the entry of the khapra beetle (*Trogoderma granarium*).

Table 3-119 Cumin, Roasted or Ground (*Cuminum cyminum*)¹

If the spice is from:	And bagged in:	Then:	Authority:
Pakistan	Jute or burlap	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE one of the following treatments: A. T302-c-1 B. T302-c-2 or C. T302-c-3 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate ²	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ³
	Other than jute or burlap	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Used jute or burlap	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE one of the following treatments: A. T302-c-1 B. T302-c-2 or C. T302-c-3 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ³
	New jute or burlap or any other material	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than Pakistan or a country listed at the above-mentioned link			

- 1 If grinding would be an appropriate method for mitigating the risk of contamination with noxious weed propagules, see [Special Procedures—Job Aid for Authorizing the Grinding of Commodities Contaminated with Noxious Weed Seeds](#) on page 2-19.
- 2 Do **not** prohibit entry or hold up a consignment for lack of a certificate.
- 3 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

There are more than 150 species of *Cuscuta* spp. that are parasitic plant pests. Nonindigenous species are also Federal noxious weeds (FNW).

Table 3-120 Cuscutae (dodder)¹

If the seeds are:	Then:	Authority:
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Whole ◆ Loose seeds ◆ In a cake 	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 330 7 CFR § 360 7 CFR § 361
Crushed or in the form of an extract, liquid, or powder	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
A contaminant	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	

1 Trade names include *Semen cuscutae*, *Cuscuta chinensis* (tu si zi in Chinese), *Cuscuta japonica* (toshishi in Japanese), *tosaja* (in Korean). This list of trade names is **not** all inclusive, but contains the most commonly used.

Phoenix spp. are regulated because these leaves could be a means of introducing date palm wilt (Bayoud disease of date palms) caused by *Fusarium oxysporum*.

Table 3-121 Date Palm (*Phoenix* spp.) Leaves (fronds) and Articles Made or Crafted from the Leaves

If the leaves were cut in:	And is:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Algeria or Morocco	_____ →	_____ →	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than Algeria or Morocco ¹	Dried, not fresh or green	_____ →	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not as above	Are accompanied by a Certificate of Origin		
		Lack the above certificate	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

1 See also [Table 3-127](#) on page 3-98.

Table 3-122 Eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* spp.), Articles Processed from

Action:	Authority:
INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

Because of a diversity of diseases, **any** structure of the grape plant, **other than** the seed, capable of propagation is **prohibited** by 7 CFR 319 Subpart H—[Plants for Planting](#).

Table 3-123 Grapevine (*Vitis* spp.) Articles Made, Crafted, or Woven from Grapevines (wholly or in part)

If the consignment is:	And the Officer:	Then:	Authority:
Accompanied by written evidence or certification from the plant protection service of the country of origin the articles were treated to make them incapable of propagation	Judges the treatment the article received was sufficient to make the vines incapable of propagation ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
	Judges the treatment the article received was insufficient such that the vines are capable of propagation	1. HOLD the consignment and 2. TAKE two of each kind of article in the consignment and 3. SEND to the closest Plant Inspection Station (PIS) ²	
Not accompanied above documentation	Is unsure whether the vines are dead or alive ³		
	Is sure the vines are dry and dead and incapable of propagation	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Is sure the vines are alive and capable of propagation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

- 1 To evaluate whether the treatment is sufficient to render the vines incapable of propagation—dry heat at 135 °F **or higher** for 2 hours is satisfactory. If there is doubt as to whether the vines are capable or incapable of propagation, follow these procedures:

Select 3 to 5 pieces of vine, and taking a sharp knife or razor blade, scrape off the bark around at least 2 buds. If green, succulent tissue is found, the vines are **capable** of propagation.
- 2 The inspection station will advise of the appropriate action:
 - ◆ RELEASE
 - ◆ COLLECT and SEND additional samples to:
Officer in Charge, QPAS–PPQ–APHIS
National Plant Germplasm Inspection Station
Building 580, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705 **or**
 - ◆ PROHIBIT ENTRY
- 3 To determine whether the vines are capable of propagation, follow the procedures from footnote #1 above.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Dalbergia nigra is threatened due to overharvesting of its wood. The wood has been valued for centuries as one of the finest for furniture, cabinetry, and paneling. The wood is also a superior wood for knife handles, brush backs, bowls, guitars, piano cases, musical instrument fingerboards, billiard tables, levels, marquetry, and carving.

Table 3-124 Guitar, Rosewood, and Other Articles Made from Rosewood (*Dalbergia nigra*)¹

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Logs, sawn wood, or veneer sheet		REGULATE as CITES SEE the <i>CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual</i>	50 CFR § 23
Guitars and manufactured articles	Entering at a designated port ^{2 3} Not entering at a designated port	REQUIRE the importer to reroute the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first)—alert the importer that an original CITES Certificate or Permit is required and shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer ⁴	

- 1 Trade names of the wood include Brasilianisches Rosenholz, Brazilian rosewood, baciuna, camore, caviuna legitima, jacaranda, palisandro, palissander rio, palissandre rio, palissandre Bresil, palissandre da Bresil, palissandro, pau preto, rio Palisander, rio Jacarand, urauna palisader.
- 2 See 50 CFR § 24.
- 3 Products containing **both** CITES-regulated plant material **and** CITES-regulated wildlife should be referred to CBP Officers for interagency referral to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- 4 If movement to a designated port is unacceptable, contact the Regional Botanist or CITES Specialist to determine whether reexport is an option.

Gums are regulated to prevent the entry of khapra beetle.

Table 3-125 Gums (largely from Tropical and Subtropical Species of the Leguminosae)

If shipped:	And is from:	Then:	Authority:
As an ingredient in potpourri		SEE Table 3-131	
As bulk cargo; unpackaged as loose bulk cargo in a ship's hold or in a container (not in any type of packaging or bagging) or In used burlap or jute bags	Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T302-c-1, T302-c-2, or T302-c-3	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ¹
	Other than a country listed above	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Other than the cells above			

1 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Hibiscus pods are regulated to prevent the entry of several exotic bollworms.

Table 3-126 Hibiscus Inflorescences in Association with Plant Parts

If the inflorescences are:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Processed to the extent pests would be destroyed (e.g., bleached, boiled, dyed)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330
Bulk, commercial consignments moving forward for further manufacturing or processing ¹ (e.g., to be used as an ingredient in tea)	→		
An ingredient in potpourri	→	SEE Table 3-131	
An ingredient in a tea concoction	→	SEE Table 3-179	
Other than above	For food or feed	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual	
	For other than food or feed	1. REQUIRE T302-d and 2. HOLD the consignment and 3. CONTACT a PPQ Officer through the proper channels	7 CFR § 319.8

1 Because the risk is negligible, **disregard** the presence of seeds with the inflorescences.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Palm fronds and articles made from them are regulated to prevent the entry of the red palm mite, *Raoiella indica*, a serious palm pest.

Table 3-127 Palm Fronds and Articles Crafted from Them

If a:	And the fronds were cut in:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:	
Noncommercial consignment (baggage or mail)	Dominica; Dominican Republic; Egypt; Guadeloupe; India; Iran; Israel; Jamaica; Martinique; Mauritius; Pakistan; Philippines; South Sudan; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Thomas; Sri Lanka; Sudan; or Trinidad and Tobago	Single fronds imported for religious purposes	→	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105	
		Single fronds but not imported for religious purposes	Completely dried or processed beyond drying	→		PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Fresh, green, and/or pliable			
		Fronds crafted or woven into articles ²	Processed beyond crafting or weaving (bleached, dyed, painted, or shellacked)	→		INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE
	Not processed beyond crafting or weaving		PROHIBIT ENTRY			
	A country other than above	Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-121		
Other than date palm		→	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE			
Commercial consignment	→	Date palm (<i>Phoenix</i> spp.)	→	SEE Table 3-121		
		Other than date palm	→	INSPECT ¹ and RELEASE		

- 1 Look for the following: very small, but visible, bright-red mites; colonies of mites along the midrib of the leaves; evidence of the mites feeding—green leaves having bright-green to pale green to yellow and finally copper-brown streaking or spots; and webbing.
- 2 Articles woven or crafted into animal figurines, baskets, bracelets, braided headbands, fans, hats, napkin rings, and place mats.

Because parasitic plants are direct plant pests, **any** structure capable of propagating the plant is **prohibited**.

Table 3-128 Parasitic Plants (e.g., mistletoe)

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
So processed the article is incapable of propagation and seed dissemination	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
Insufficiently processed so the article is capable of propagation and seed dissemination	An herbarium specimen	SEE Herbarium Specimens on page 3-77	
	Not an herbarium specimen	PROHIBIT ENTRY unless accompanied by a valid PPQ Form 526 (Permit to Move Live Pests or Noxious Weeds)	7 CFR § 330

Because peat has decomposed in a water-saturated environment in the absence of oxygen, it is at low risk for harboring pests. Sphagnum, too, which is partially decomposed, is low risk. The dried, decorative mosses are also low risk.

Table 3-129 Peat (including coco peat), Peat Moss, Peat Tar, Dried Decorative Mosses, and Moss-like Plants

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Shredded or baled sphagnum, milled peat (in powder or crumb form), peat, peat briquettes, peat moss, or peat tar	Free from contamination ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	Contaminated	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Dried decorative moss ²	Clean, free from contaminants and pests	RELEASE	
	Contaminated or infested	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Spanish moss ³	Clean, free from contaminants and pests	RELEASE	
	Contaminated or infested	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Used as packing material	—————→	SEE Table 3-110	
None of the above	Phytosanitary certificate and import permit present	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
	Lacks above documentation	CONTACT plantproducts.permits@usda.gov for guidance	

- 1 Pure peat or commercially baled and packaged peat moss **rarely** poses a soil risk. Other contaminants could be plant pests including weed seeds.
- 2 E.g., feather moss, frog moss, moss balls, moss rock, reindeer, moss, and sheet moss.
- 3 Spanish moss is **not** a true moss and is unrelated to the mosses. It is more closely related to the pineapple. However, Spanish moss is used and traded as a decorative moss.

Reference

Processed or Dried Plant Materials

Pome branches and inflorescences capable of propagation are **prohibited** to prevent the entry of a wide diversity of disease, most caused by viruses.

Table 3-130 Pomes (apple, pear, and quince) (*Malus* spp., *Pyrus* spp., and *Cydonia* spp.)

If the article is:	And:	And from:	And the fruit is:	Then:	Authority:
Capable of propagation			→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting
Incapable of propagation	With whole fruit	Canada	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.74
		Other than Canada	Processed so it is incapable of harboring live fruit flies		
		Capable of harboring live fruit flies	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56	
	Without fruit		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.74

Because potpourri is intended to be used indoors and is dried or processed to extend its shelf life, it is considered to be of negligible risk and may be released even if fungal fruiting bodies are found. However, it **must** be **free** from noxious weed seeds.

Table 3-131 Potpourri and Potpourri Ingredients

If the:	Then:	Authority:
Ingredients are solely aromatic plant parts ¹ and the fixative ² is of plant origin	INSPECT and RELEASE	Falls outside the scope of the regulations
Fixative is dry milk powder		Considered negligible risk for introducing foot-and-mouth disease (FMD)

1 Aromatic plant parts may include a diversity of materials including bael nut slices, citrus peel, conifer needles, fir cone scales, flower buds and petals, globe amaranth, hawthorn berries, maple helicopters, orchid petals, rose hips, spices (anise, caraway, cardamom, cloves, juniper berries, vanilla) and various tree barks including cinnamon.

◆ NOTE: If the potpourri consists of **only one** type of material, i.e., cones, see the individual table in this manual to determine if the specific material has stricter entry requirements or concerns for pests for shipments of that one article.

2 Fixatives include calamus, clary sage leaves, deer-tongue, dry milk powder, frankincense, grass cellulose including that from sorghums and other corn relatives, ground corn cobs, gum arabic, lichens (oak moss), natural or dyed wood chips, oatmeal, orris root, tonka beans, vetiver root (*Vetiveria zizanioides*), and wheat bran.

Rainsticks are the woody skeleton of a cactus or the culm of bamboo harvested, hollowed out, and filled with small pebbles. Thorns or small nails are then driven through the trunk in a spiral formation creating the unique water sound as the pebbles slowly fall when the cactus is turned upside-down.

Table 3-132 Rainsticks¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Cactus	A commercial consignment	→	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REQUIRE a CITES export or re-export permit from the country of origin and a PPQ 622	7 CFR 330.105 50 CFR 23
	Accompanying an individual in baggage	3 or fewer rainsticks	INSPECT and RELEASE	
		4 or more rainsticks	1. TAKE ACTION under 7 CFR § 330.105 as appropriate and 2. REQUIRE a CITES export or re-export permit from the country of origin and a PPQ 622	
Bamboo	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105

¹ Other common names include cactus, palo de aqua, and palo de lluvia.

The importation of articles derived from tree fern stumps and their bark is regulated to prevent the extinction of these ancient and magnificent plants. Tree fern bark is a preferred medium for growing orchids and other epiphytes. International trade in the timber products from these trees, as well as loss of habitat, is threatening this whole group of plants with extinction. Therefore, trade in the products of these plants is limited and is allowed **only** with appropriate CITES documents.

Table 3-133 Tree Ferns (Cyatheaaceae and Dicksoniaceae) Stumps, Bark, and Their Products

If:	Examples of articles derived from tree fern stumps	Then:	Authority:
Plant or any part derived from the plant except its spores	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Baskets ◆ Bark ◆ Ground bark ◆ Pots ◆ plaques ◆ Slabs 	INSPECT—take action under Federal Plant Pest Regulations first; then take action under endangered species legislation—protected materials must enter at a designated port ¹	7 CFR § 330 50 CFR § 17 50 CFR § 23
Spores	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330

¹ See 50 CFR § 24.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

The pod-like capsule of vanilla, a tropical climbing orchid, is used to produce vanilla flavoring. The trade in orchids is regulated to prevent their extinction.

Table 3-134 Vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*)

If the article is:	And harvested from:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Pod or parts or derivatives of the pod or cut flowers	Naturalized ¹ or cultivated plants	Dried and cured articles or risk-free derivatives or parts	INSPECT and RELEASE (the article is not regulated by CITES)	7 CFR § 330.105
		Fresh, cut flowers	See <i>Cut Flowers and Greenery Import Manual</i> (cut flowers are not regulated by CITES)	7 CFR § 319.74
		Fresh pods	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR § 319.56
Whole plants, portions of plants, or articles not described above	Plants growing in the wild	→	CONTACT a designated port for directions—the article is protected by CITES	50 CFR § 23
		→		

1 *Vanilla planifolia* is endemic to Belize; Costa Rica; El Salvador; Guatemala; Honduras; Mexico; Nicaragua; and Panama, but is now naturalized throughout many parts of the world including Brazil; Indonesia; Jamaica; Madagascar; Mauritius; Reunion Island; Seychelles; Tahiti; Tanzania; and Timore-Leste.

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

ISPM No. 32³

This standard provides criteria for National Plant Protection Organization (NPPOs) of importing countries on how to categorize commodities according to their pest risk when considering import requirements. This categorization should help in identifying whether further pest risk analysis is required and if phytosanitary certification is needed.

For a more detailed description of commodity processing see [Table 3-2](#) on page 3-4 and [Table 3-3](#) on page 3-6. Processing definitions can be found in the [Glossary](#).

The locator table below contains the different processes used for imported processes fruit and vegetables. The processes are, in some cases, further divided into commodity subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual processes are listed in alphabetical order.

3 *Categorization of commodities according to their pest risk*, 2009. ISPM No. 32, FAO, Rome.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-135 Processed Fruit and Vegetables Locator

If the article is:	Then:
Cooked	SEE Table 3-136 on page 3-104
Dried	SEE Table 3-138 on page 3-106
Fresh cut fruit	SEE Table 3-144 on page 3-109
Fresh cut vegetable	SEE Table 3-150 on page 3-113
Frozen	SEE Table 3-161 on page 3-118
Juice, concentrate, puree, cooked marmalade, or jelly	SEE Table 3-167 on page 3-122
Processed with a method other than described above	SEE Table 3-168 on page 3-123
If not processed as described above	SEE FAVIR

Cooking (Boiling, Heating, Microwaving, Including Rice Parboiling)

Cooking is a commercial process with a resultant commodity that does **not** remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests by preparing food items for consumption by heating, primarily transforming the physical structure of items.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-136 COOKED Fruit and Vegetables¹

If the article is:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
All vegetables other than those listed below	Sufficiently boiled, canned, cooked, roasted, or otherwise treated such that pests and pathogens would be destroyed	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Citrus	If it can be verified the product was sufficiently heated or treated ² and it appears the article can-not support living pests or pathogens	There is documentation showing the product was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) or above for 10 minutes or longer	→	
	If the above cannot be verified	The product is sterile, shelf-stable, and sealed in a container	→	SEE Table 3-167
		The product is not sterile, shelf-stable, nor sealed in a container ¹	Is destined to Guam	
			Is destined to other than Guam	
	Fruit, peel, or ground spice	Heated or heat dried with or without preservatives (except into Guam)	→	SEE Table 3-139
Corn	→	→	→	SEE Table 3-33
Mango ³	From a country listed in footnote #4 below ⁴	With seeds	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Without seeds	There is evidence the mango was cooked ⁵	INSPECT and RELEASE
			There is no evidence the mango was cooked	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	From a country listed in footnote #6 below ⁵	→	There is evidence the mango was cooked ⁵	
There is no evidence the mango was cooked				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE the mango as if fresh and uncooked

- 1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.
- 2 Citrus is regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies, various citrus diseases, bacteriosis, and other citrus diseases.
- 3 Mangoes are regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies (Tephritidae) and the mango weevil (*Sternochetus* spp.) that feed on the seed.
- 4 Mangoes from the following Caribbean countries that have mango seed weevil are **prohibited**: Antigua and Barbuda; Bermuda, Barbados, British Virgin Islands, Dominica, French Guiana, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Montserrat, St. Barthélemy, St. Kitts and Nevis; St. Lucia, Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago.
- 5 E.g., fruit is caramelized as in the case of baking, roasting, or frying, or tender as in the case of boiling.

- 6 Countries **free** of mango seed weevil include Mexico, Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (**except** Palawan Island), Suriname, Uruguay, Taiwan, and Venezuela. Mangoes with seed from countries **other than** listed above are **prohibited**.

Table 3-137 Citrus (Rutaceae);¹ NOT Heat Treated², Sterile, Shelf-stable, NOR Sealed; ENTERING the U.S.; AND Destined to OTHER THAN Guam³

The product is:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:
A concoction to be boiled	→	→	SEE Table 3-179 on page 3-133	
An ingredient in potpourri	→	→	SEE Table 3-131 on page 3-100	
Juice	→	→	SEE Table 3-167 on page 3-122	
An herbarium specimen	→	→	SEE Table 3-95 on page 3-78	
In the form of a medicinal or pharmaceutical	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴	7 CFR 319.56
None of the above	Whole fruit or portions of the fruit with peel	Frozen	SEE Table 3-163 on page 3-119	
		Dried	SEE Table 3-139 on page 3-107	
		Segmented or sliced	SEE Table 3-145 on page 3-109	
	Peeled fruit	Frozen	SEE Table 3-163 on page 3-119	
		Dried	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁴	7 CFR 319.56
		Segmented or sliced	SEE Table 3-145 on page 3-109	
	Solely the peel	Fresh	SEE Table 3-145 on page 3-109	
		Frozen	SEE Table 3-163 on page 3-119	
		Dried	SEE Table 3-139 on page 3-107	
	Bark, flower, leaves (frozen or unfrozen), stem, or root	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁴

- 1 Of the subfamilies [Aurantioideae](#), [Rutoideae](#), and [Toddalioidae](#).
- 2 It **cannot** be verified the product was sufficiently heated or treated (e.g., there is **no** documentation showing the product was heated to 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**) **and** the Officer is unable to determine whether the article can support living pests or pathogens.
- 3 If two or more rows are applicable, go down to the first row that applies, then go across.
- 4 The authority for these actions is 7 CFR § 319.56.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Drying and Dehydration

Drying/dehydration is a commercial process with a resultant commodity that **remains capable** of being infested with quarantine pests by removing moisture for preservation, or to decrease weight or volume.

Table 3-138 DRIED¹ Fruit and Vegetables Locator²

If:	Then:
Ingredient in potpourri	SEE Table 3-131 on page 3-100
Beans	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Citrus	SEE Table 3-139 on page 3-107
Corn	SEE Table 3-34 on page 3-30
Dates	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Figs	
<i>Imperata cylindrica</i> (cogongrass)	SEE Table 3-140 on page 3-107
Lentils	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Mango	SEE Table 3-141 on page 3-107
Nuts (except chestnuts and acorns)	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Okra (<i>Abelmoschus</i> spp.) ⁴ (processed so pods or seeds are incapable of harboring live bollworms)	
Peas	
Peppers (<i>Capsicum</i> spp.)	SEE Table 3-142 on page 3-108
Potatoes	SEE Table 3-143 on page 3-108
Raisins	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Szechwan (Sichuan) peppercorns (<i>Zanthoxylum</i> spp.) ⁵	
Other than above	

- 1 Commercially dried fruits are considered a sufficiently processed plant product. Reducing moisture content leaves the fruit pliable (with wrinkling appearance), and works to remove the risk of internal feeders.
- 2 If two or more rows are applicable, go down to the first row that applies, then go across.
- 3 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.
- 4 Okra is regulated to prevent the entry of several exotic bollworms.
- 5 The whole peppercorn may include the seeds and the small supporting stem of the peppercorn. Szechwan peppercorns, because they are used in cooking or as medicine and because they may be roasted prior to grinding, pose negligible risk.

Table 3-139 Dried Citrus (fruit)¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:
Destined to Guam	_____	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Peeled fruit	Incapable of harboring fruit flies	→	
	Capable of harboring fruit flies		REFER to FAVIR
Ground spice	_____	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Whole fruit with peel; or peel	The consignment is accompanied by a document showing the produce was heated to 140°F (60 °C) or above for 10 minutes or longer ² OR and it can be verified the product was thoroughly cooked or preservative was used (e.g., sugar [candies], salt [brine], or spices)	→	
	Not as above ³	Whole fruit	REFER to FAVIR
		Peel only	SEE Table 3-115

- 1 Citrus is regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies, various citrus diseases, bacteriosis, and other citrus diseases.
- 2 Freeze drying citrus fruit with peel attached is **not** considered sufficiently processed, **unless** the heating requirement (time/temperature) is **also** met.
- 3 With peel, the inside remains white while the outside retains its natural color (yellow, orange, or green).

Table 3-140 Dried *Imperata cylindrica* (cogongrass)¹

If:	And:	Then:
Rhizomes fresh	_____→	REFER to FAVIR
Rhizomes dehydrated ²	Seeds present	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Seeds not present	INSPECT and RELEASE

- 1 Other names include imperata, imperatae, bai mao.
- 2 The inner texture is woody and dry and the rhizomes snap at the nodes when bent.

Table 3-141 Dried Mango¹

If:	And from:	Then:
Fruit without seeds	_____→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Commercially candied fruit	_____→	
Fruit with seeds	A country free of mango seed weevil ²	
	A country not free of mango seed weevil	PROHIBIT ENTRY

- 1 Mangoes are regulated to prevent the entry of fruit flies (Tephritidae) and mango weevils (*Sternochetus* spp.) that feed on the seed.
- 2 Countries **free** of mango seed weevil include Mexico, Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, EL Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (**except** Palawan Island), Suriname, Uruguay, Taiwan, and Venezuela. Mangoes with seed from countries **other than** listed above are **prohibited**.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-142 Dried Peppers (*Capsicum spp.*)¹

If from:	And:	And:	Then:
A country free of khapra beetle	—————→	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE
Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Whole peppers	Bagged in burlap or jute	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate ²
		Bagged in other than burlap or jute	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Ground, crushed, or shredded peppers	New burlap or jute	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE T306-c-1 or T306-c-2 and 3. REQUIRE a phytosanitary certificate
		Other than burlap or jute	
Old burlap or jute			

- 1 Peppers, if capable of harboring fruit flies, are regulated to prevent the entry of these pests.
- 2 **Do not** PROHIBIT ENTRY or hold up a consignment for lack of a certificate.

Table 3-143 Dried Potatoes

If:	And:	And:	Then:
Commercial shipment or commercially packaged	Peel not present	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Peel present	Easily flakes off	
Adheres/does not flake off easily		PROHIBIT ENTRY	
Not a commercial shipment or commercially packaged	—————→	—————→	

Fresh, Cut Fruit

Fresh, cut fruits are commodities that have been processed but that the processing method may **not** completely eliminate the pest risk and the commodities may remain capable of being infested with some quarantine pests. If sufficiently processed as to preclude any live quarantine pest, the commodity is admissible. If it is determined the method and degree of processing do **not** eliminate the risk of quarantine pests, the commodity is prohibited, or regulated as a whole fruit. Packages of **fresh, cut fruit** may contain one ingredient or a mix of cut fruits or “salad.” See the glossary to find the definition for **fresh fruit salad**.

NOTICE

Commercial imports of fresh, cut fruits into the United States **must** be labeled and refrigerated. Commercial packages include clamshell units, film packs, or rigid plastic containers **with or without** solutions.

Table 3-144 Fresh, Cut Fruit Tables Locator

If the fruit is processed in:	Then:
Canada	SEE Table 3-145
Ghana	SEE Table 3-146
Mexico	SEE Table 3-147
Below-listed Western hemisphere countries ¹	SEE Table 3-148
A country other than listed above	SEE Table 3-149

1 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Canada; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Table 3-145 Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Canada

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Apple, blackberry, blueberry, cherry, coconut, dragon fruit/pitahaya/pitaya, grape ¹ , grapefruit ² , guava, kiwi, lemon, litchi, melon, orange ² , papaya, passion fruit, peach, pear, persimmon, pineapple, pomegranate, strawberry, or watermelon	From an approved Canadian shipper; SEE list of approved Canadian shippers	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	Not from an approved Canadian shipper	All fruits except cherry, with documented proof the fruit was grown in Canada		
		Cherry, with documented proof the fruit was grown in Canada	SEE FAVIR	
		Not as above	REGULATE as if fruit was processed according to Table 3-149	
Mango	From an approved Canadian shipper; SEE list of approved Canadian shippers	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
	Not from an approved Canadian shipper	→	REGULATE as if fruit was processed according to Table 3-148	
A fruit other than listed above		→	SEE Table 3-149	

- 1 Fruits are removed from stems and may be whole or sliced.
- 2 Grapefruit and oranges **must** be peeled and sectioned into segments or sliced.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-146 Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Ghana

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Mango	From an approved Ghana shipper; SEE list of approved Ghana shippers	Sliced/diced into pieces no larger than 23 mm in thickness on all sides	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate and additional declaration ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE ²	7 CFR § 319.56-11
			Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Sliced/diced into pieces larger than 23 mm	—————>			
	Not from an approved shipper	—————>			
A fruit other than listed above	—————>			SEE Table 3-149	

- Each commercial consignment of fresh, sliced/diced mangoes processed in Ghana must be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the National Plant Protection Organization of Ghana (Plant Protection and Regulatory Services Directorate) with an additional declaration stating, "This consignment was produced and prepared for export in accordance with the bilaterally agreed phytosanitary conditions." If the phytosanitary certificate with additional declaration is missing, REFUSE ENTRY.
- If live fruit fly larvae are found, notify APTL and follow Alert SAIR procedures.

Table 3-147 Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Mexico

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Avocado ¹	Seed is removed, peeled, cut into halves, quarters or smaller in liquid or vacuum packed	—————>		INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not as above	Destined to CA; CNMI; FL; Guam; HI; Puerto Rico; or the U.S. Virgin Islands	—————>	
		Other than above	A commercial lot	Not a commercial lot	
Blueberry, coconut, or pineapple	From an approved Mexican shipper; SEE list of approved Mexican shippers	Accompanied by a preclearance certificate ² (PPQ Form 203)	—————>		
		Not as above	—————>	SEE FAVIR	
	Not from an approved Mexican shipper	—————>			

Table 3-147 Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in Mexico

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Mango	From an approved Mexican shipper; SEE list of approved Mexican shippers	Accompanied by a preclearance certificate ² (PPQ Form 203)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not as above	→	SEE Table 3-148	
	Not from an approved Mexican shipper	→			
Papaya	From an approved Mexican shipper; SEE list of approved Mexican shippers	Accompanied by a preclearance certificate ² (PPQ Form 203)	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not as above	→	SEE Table 3-149	
	Not from an approved Mexican shipper	→			
Fruit other than listed above	From the Mexican border only	Fruit is sliced or segmented to 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	For personal consumption only	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
			Not as above	SEE Table 3-149	
	Other than above	→			

- 1 Avocado is regulated to prevent the entry of the avocado weevil (*Heilipus lauri*), avocado seed moth (*Stenomoma catenifer*), *Conotrachelus* spp., and fruit flies.
- 2 Foreign Site Certificate of Inspection and/or Treatment.

Table 3-148 Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in the Western Hemisphere¹

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Mango	Fruit is peeled, free of seed, and sliced in 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	A commercial lot	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
		Not a commercial lot	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Not as above	→		
A fruit other than mango	→		SEE Table 3-149	

- 1 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Canada; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-149 Fresh, Cut Fruit Processed in ANY Country

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Bean	—————→	SEE Table 3-152	
Papaya	In slices of 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	In slices larger than 1.5 cm (0.59") in thickness	SEE FAVIR	
Pitahaya	In slices of 1.5 cm (0.59") or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	In slices larger than 1.5 cm (0.59") in thickness	SEE FAVIR	
Peach ¹	Peeled and in slices of 1" or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	In slices larger than 1"	SEE FAVIR	
Pomegranate	Arils only	SEE Table 3-170	7 CFR § 319.56-11
	Other than arils	SEE FAVIR	
A fruit other than listed above	—————→		

1 Fresh, cut peaches are regulated if they are capable of harboring fruit flies.

Fresh, Cut Vegetables

Fresh, cut vegetables are commodities that have been processed but that the processing method may **not** completely eliminate the pest risk and the commodities may remain capable of being infested with some quarantine pests. If sufficiently processed as to preclude any live quarantine pest, the commodity is admissible. If it is determined the method and degree of processing do **not** eliminate the risk of quarantine pests, the commodity is prohibited, or regulated as a whole vegetable. Packages of fresh, cut vegetable may contain one ingredient or a mix of cut vegetables or “salad.”

NOTICE

Commercial imports of fresh, cut fruits and vegetables into the United States **must** be labeled and refrigerated. Commercial packages include clamshell units, film packs, or rigid plastic containers **with or without** solutions.

Table 3-150 Fresh, Cut Vegetables Locator

If:	Then:
<i>Allium</i> spp.	SEE Table 3-151 on page 3-113
Beans	SEE Table 3-152 on page 3-114
Carrots	SEE Table 3-153 on page 3-115
Cassava, dasheen, sweet potato, or yam	SEE Table 3-154 on page 3-115
Corn	SEE Table 3-155 on page 3-116
Lettuce	SEE Table 3-156 on page 3-116
Mushrooms	SEE Table 3-157 on page 3-117
Palm hearts	SEE Table 3-158 on page 3-117
Salad mixes	SEE Table 3-159 on page 3-117
Soup mixes	SEE Table 3-160 on page 3-117

Table 3-151 Fresh, Cut *Allium* spp. (e.g., leeks, garlic, onions, and shallots)

If:	Then:	Authority:
Sliced into pieces less than one inch in length or diced into pieces less than one inch in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56-11
Whole, peeled bulbs (including garlic cloves)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Whole, unpeeled bulbs (including decorative wreaths, bouquets, braids, and ristas made from <i>Allium</i> spp. or those with green tops) <p>OR</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Solely fresh leek tops 	USE FAVIR to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-152 Fresh, Cut Beans (into continental U.S. ports only)

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Harvested in any country other than Jordan or Kenya				→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable
Harvested in Jordan	A commercial consignment accompanied by an import permit	French, green, snap, or string (<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>)	Each bean pod is either cut into chevrons or pieces not exceeding 2 cm in length, or shredded or split the length of the bean pod so the shredded or split pieces do not exceed 8 cm in length and 8.5 mm in diameter	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Jordan ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE ² 7 CFR 319.56
			Not processed as above	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56
	Not a commercial consignment			→	
Harvested in Kenya	A commercial consignment accompanied by an import permit	French (<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>) or runner (<i>Phaseolus coccinea</i>)	Each bean pod is either cut into chevrons or pieces not exceeding 2 cm in length, or shredded or split the length of the bean pod so the shredded or split pieces do not exceed 8 cm in length and 8.5 mm in diameter	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Kenya ³	INSPECT and RELEASE ³ 7 CFR 319.56
			Not processed as above	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56
	Not a commercial consignment			→	

- 1 **Each** consignment of precut bean **must** be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate (PC) issued by the NPPO of Jordan attesting that **all** APHIS phytosanitary requirements have been met and the consignment was inspected and found **free** of quarantine pests.
- 2 **Each** shipping box **must** be marked with the identity of the packing facility to ensure trace back.
- 3 **Each** consignment of precut bean **must** be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate (PC) issued by the NPPO of Kenya attesting that **all** APHIS phytosanitary requirements have been met and the consignment was inspected and found **free** of quarantine pests.

Table 3-153 Fresh, Cut Carrots

If:	And are from:	Then:
Are peeled with tops removed and cut into cylinders	A country listed in footnote #1 below ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56
	Other than a country listed in footnote #1	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56
Not processed as above	—————→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable
Are baby carrots (immature, miniature roots) that are peeled with tops removed	A country listed in footnote #1 below	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56
	Other than a country listed in footnote #1	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56
Are naturally miniature carrots harvested when immature and tiny or any carrots that have not had their tops removed	—————→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable

1 Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Bermuda; Bolivia; Brazil; British Virgin Islands; Canada; Cayman Islands; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Ecuador; El Salvador; Falkland Islands (the); French Guiana; Grenada; Guadeloupe; Guatemala; Guyana; Haiti; Honduras; Jamaica; Martinique; Mexico; Montserrat; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; St. Barthélemy; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts & Nevis; St. Lucia; Sint Maarten; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands; Suriname; Trinidad and Tobago; Turks & Caicos Islands; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Table 3-154 Fresh, Cut Cassava, Dasheen, Sweet Potato, or Yam (commercial consignment only)

If:	And:	And:	Then:
Peel is present	—————→	—————→	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable
Peel is not present	Consignment is commercially packed	In slices an inch or less in thickness	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56
		Not in slices as above	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable
	Consignment is not as above	—————→	

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-155 Fresh, Cut Corn

If:	And from:	Then:
Kernels	Algeria, Angola, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Comoros, Congo, Congo (the Democratic Republic of the), Cook Islands, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Fiji, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan and adjacent islands, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, Korea (Rep. of and Dem. People's Rep. of), Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Mali, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Niue, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Reunion, Russia, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome & Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tajikistan, Taiwan (Province of China), Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, Western Sahara, Zambia, or Zimbabwe	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56
	Not as above	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56
Not kernels		

Table 3-156 Fresh, Cut Lettuce, Shredded and Entering into a Port of Entry within the Continental U.S.

If harvested in:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Egypt	Is a commercial consignment accompanied by an import permit	Processed so shredded leaves do not exceed 10 cm (3.94") in length and 38 mm (1.5") in width	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Egypt ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE ² 7 CFR 319.56
		Not accompanied as above		PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56
	Not processed as above			
Not a commercial consignment				
A country other than Egypt				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable

1 **Each** consignment of shredded lettuce **must** be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate issued by the NPPO of Egypt attesting that **all** APHIS phytosanitary requirements have been met and the consignment was inspected and found **free** of quarantine pests.

2 Boxes **must** be marked with a label stating it is a product of Egypt.

Table 3-157 Fresh, Cut Mushrooms, Mushroom Spawn, or Mushroom Spores

If:	And:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Are for consumption (not on a growing substrate)		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.201
Are on a growing substrate ¹	<i>Lentinula elodes</i> or <i>Pleurotus ostreatus</i>	→		
	Neither of the above species	With a valid PPQ 526 Permit, letter of no jurisdiction, or letter of no permit required		
		Without the above documentation	CONTACT the Pests, Pathogens, and Bio-control Permit Unit at 301-851-2046	

1 Sawdust, grains, seed shells, straw, corn cobs, etc. autoclaved prior to addition of the mushroom spawn or spores.

Table 3-158 Fresh, Cut Palm hearts (species of Palmae)

If:	Then:	Authority:
Peeled or trimmed such that all outer green tissue is removed (leaving a white to off-white piece of stem)	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56
Not as described above	USE FAVIR to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	

Table 3-159 Fresh, Cut Salad Mixes

If fresh vegetables are:	Then:	Authority:
Identifiable on the label or the phytosanitary certificate	USE FAVIR to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	
Unidentifiable	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.56
Shredded lettuce from Egypt	SEE Table 3-156 on page 3-116	

Table 3-160 Soup Mixes Containing Fresh, Cut Vegetables

If:	Then:	Authority:
The soup mix contains meat	SEE Animal Product Manual (APM)	
Fresh vegetable(s) are identifiable on the label or the phytosanitary certificate	USE FAVIR to REGULATE as a fresh vegetable	
Fresh vegetable(s) are unidentifiable	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319.56

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Frozen Fruit and Vegetables

Frozen fruit and vegetables are regulated to ensure they are sufficiently processed to render them **incapable** of harboring live pests. Commercial processing ensures the temperature range for maximum ice crystallization is passed as quickly as possible to preserve the quality of fruit and vegetables. Frozen items **presented by travelers and in noncommercial** settings may be verified for ice crystallization as proof of sufficient processing to mitigate risk, provided they are otherwise admissible.

Table 3-161 Frozen Fruit and Vegetables Locator

If:	Then:
<i>Allium</i> spp. (e.g., garlic, onions, leeks, and shallots)	1. REQUIRE a permit ¹ 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Avocado	SEE Table 3-162 on page 3-118
Cassava, dasheen, sweet potato, or yam (commercial consignment only)	1. REQUIRE a permit 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
Citrus	SEE Table 3-163 on page 3-119
Mango	SEE Table 3-164 on page 3-120
Palm heart	SEE Table 3-165 on page 3-120
Potato	SEE Table 3-166 on page 3-120
Water bamboo ²	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Other than an article listed above	1. REQUIRE a permit ³ and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE

- 1 In passenger baggage, lack of a permit is **not** grounds for rejecting the shipment. A **one-time-only** oral authorization may be issued. However, if it is a commercial consignment, do **not** give oral authorization until there is evidence the importer or the importer’s agent has applied for a permit.
- 2 Water bamboo is Manchurian wild rice (*Zizania latifolia*) infected with the wild rice smut (*Ustilago esculenta*).
- 3 Do **not** prohibit entry **solely** for lack of a permit. You may issue a **one-time-only** oral authorization. However, if the consignment is a commercial one, do **not** give oral authorization until you have evidence the importer or the importer’s agent has applied for a permit.

Table 3-162 Frozen Avocado

If:	And:	And:	Then:
Harvested in a country listed in footnote #1 below ¹	Seeds were removed prior to arrival	Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable
		Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE
	Seeds were not removed prior to arrival		PROHIBIT ENTRY
Harvested in a country other than one in footnote #1 below		Consignment is above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable
		Consignment is 20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE

- 1 Argentina; Belize; Bolivia; Brazil; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica; Ecuador; El Salvador; French Guiana; Guatemala; Guyana; Honduras; Mexico; Nicaragua; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; Suriname; Uruguay; or Venezuela.

Table 3-163 Frozen Citrus

If into:	And it is:	And harvested in:	And consignment is:	Then:		
Guam			—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE		
Other than Guam	Peeled	—————→	Above 20 °F at time of arrival and permits an effective inspection	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit		
			Above 20 °F at time of arrival and prevents an effective inspection	PROHIBIT ENTRY		
			20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12		
	Not peeled	A country listed in footnote #1 below ¹	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY		
		A country other than one in footnote #1 below	Above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit		
	Peel only	—————→	—————→	20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12	
				A country listed in footnote #1 below	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
				A country other than one in footnote #1 below	Above 20 °F at time of arrival and permits an effective inspection	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
				Above 20 °F at time of arrival and prevents an effective inspection	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
				20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12	

- 1 Afghanistan; Andaman Islands; Argentina; Bangladesh; Brazil; Cambodia; Caroline Islands; China; Comoro Islands; Congo; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea); Democratic Republic of the Congo; Fiji; Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands; Hong Kong; India; Indonesia; Iran; Iraq; Japan and adjacent islands; Laos; Madagascar; Malaysia; Maldives; Mauritius; Mozambique; Myanmar; Nepal; Oman; Pakistan; Papua New Guinea; Paraguay; Philippines; Republic of Korea (South Korea); Reunion Island; Rodrigues Islands; Ryukyu Islands; Saudi Arabia; Seychelles; Sri Lanka; Taiwan (Province of China); Thailand; Thursday Island; Timor Leste; United Arab Emirates; Uruguay; Viet Nam; or Yemen.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-164 Frozen Mango

If seed is:	And harvested in:	And consignment is:	Then:
Not present		20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12
		Above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
Present	A mango seed weevil-free country listed in footnote #1 below ¹	20 °F or below at time of arrival	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12
		Above 20 °F at time of arrival	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
	A country that is not mango seed weevil-free (not listed in footnote #1 below)		PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 Countries **free** of mango seed weevil include Mexico, Argentina, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (**except** Palawan Island), Suriname, Uruguay, Taiwan, and Venezuela. Mangoes with seed from countries **other than** listed above are **prohibited**.

Table 3-165 Frozen Palm Heart

If consignment is:	And it is:	Then:
20 °F or below at time of arrival	Peeled or trimmed ¹	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12
	Not peeled	PROHIBIT ENTRY 7 CFR 319.56-12
Above 20 °F at time of arrival		USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable

1 To be adequately peeled or trimmed, **all** outer green tissue **must** be removed leaving a white to off-white piece of stem.

Table 3-166 Frozen Potato (commercial consignment only)

If:	And peel is:	Then:
Merely frozen, cut or whole	Present	USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen vegetable 7 CFR 319.56-12
	Not present	
Dehydrofrozen		INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-12
Fully or partially cooked product ¹		

1 Potatoes, with or without peel, cut or whole, partially cooked, **and then** frozen.

Fruit and Vegetable Juices, Cooked, Purees, Concentrates, Pickles, Marmalades, Preserves, or Jellies

Pasteurization, pureeing, and preserving are commercial processes with a resultant commodity that does **not** remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests. Pasteurization is a thermal processing that kills undesirable or harmful micro-organisms. To puree, one makes homogenized and spreadable fruit and/or vegetable tissues, e.g., by high-speed mixing, screening through a sieve, or using a blender. To preserve, one places plant material in a suitable liquid medium (e.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol) of a particular pH, salinity, anaerobic or osmotic state.

Reference

Processed Fruit and Vegetables

Table 3-167 Fruit and Vegetable Juice, Cooked, Puree, Concentrate, Pickle¹

If:	And:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Avocado	Solely the pulp	Pureed			INSPECT and RELEASE
Juice ²	Frozen or pasteurized				RELEASE
	Fresh	Noncommercial consignment	Amount of pulp hinders inspection		PROHIBIT ENTRY
			Amount of pulp does not hinder inspection	Live fruit flies are not present	RELEASE
				Live fruit flies are present	PROHIBIT ENTRY
		Commercial consignment			
Canned	Commercially produced, shelf-stable				INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
Concentrate, puree, marmalade, or jelly					RELEASE
Pickles	Other than mango pickles				USE <i>FAVIR</i> to REGULATE as a fresh, unfrozen fruit
	Mango pickles	With seed			
		Without seed			
Pre-served in liquid ³	A commercial consignment only				RELEASE upon verification the product is as invoiced or as stated

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.56-11.

2 Fruit juices, purees, or concentrates capable of harboring fruit flies are regulated to prevent the entry of these pests.

3 E.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol.

Fruit and Vegetables Processed With a Method NOT Previously Described

Table 3-168 Fruit and Vegetables Processed with a Method NOT Previously Described Locator Table

If:	Then:
<i>Allium</i> spp. (e.g., garlic, leeks, onions, and shallots)	INSPECT and RELEASE
Avocado oil	
Corn articles made or crafted from any part of the corn/corn-related plant (except Job's tears)	SEE Table 3-40 on page 3-33
Job's tears or adlay millet and other millets	SEE Table 3-169 on page 3-123
Corn cobs, husks, shanks, or silks (including cannery waste) from Canada	INSPECT and RELEASE
Corn cobs, husks, shanks, and silks (including cannery waste) from other than Canada	SEE Table 3-37 on page 3-31
Pomegranate arils	SEE Table 3-170 on page 3-124

Table 3-169 Job's Tears or Adlay Millet¹ and Other Millets

If from:	And:	And:	Then:
Algeria, Angola, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Brunei, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, China, Comoros, Congo, Congo (the Democratic Republic of the), Cook Islands, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Fiji, Estonia, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan and adjacent islands, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kiribati, Korea (Rep. of and Dem. People's Rep. of), Kyrgyzstan, Laos, Latvia, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Malaysia, Mali, Marshall Islands, Mauritania, Mauritius, Micronesia, Moldova, Mongolia, Morocco, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Niue, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Reunion, Russia, Rwanda, Samoa, Sao Tome & Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Solomon Islands, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Tajikistan, Taiwan (Province of China), Tanzania, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Tuvalu, Uganda, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, Vanuatu, Vietnam, Western Sahara, Zambia, or Zimbabwe	Has been manufactured into jewelry ²	→	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Has not been manufactured into jewelry	Outer shell was removed ³	7 CFR 319.56-11
		Outer shell was not removed ⁴	SEE the entry for corn in the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Not as above	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56-11

- 1 Seed from *Cenchrus* spp., *Coix* spp., *Echinochloa* spp., *Eleusine* spp., *Panicum* spp., *Setaria* spp., and *Sorghum* spp. (great millet).
- 2 Used as beads; making such things as bracelets, necklaces, pins, and rosaries.
- 3 **Only** the fused pericarp and seed coat remain; leaving a grooved seed about the size of a kernel of popcorn or smaller.
- 4 The article looks similar to a lacquered teardrop; the size of, or slightly larger than a kernel of field corn.

Table 3-170 Pomegranate Arils¹

If from:	And:	Then:
India or Peru	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate with additional declaration that the consignment was produced and prepared for export in accordance with the operational workplan agreement between APHIS and India or Peru	INSPECT and RELEASE (Federal Order DA-2018-36, issued October 4, 2018)
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Other than India or Peru	Accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate with additional declaration that the consignment has been inspected and found free of Tephritidae fruit flies by the national plant protection organization of the country of origin	INSPECT and RELEASE (Federal Order DA-2018-36, issued October 4, 2018)
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

¹ Arils are the fleshy and usually brightly colored covers of some seeds that develop from the ovule stalk and partially or entirely envelop the seeds.

NOTICE

If a product is encountered that does **not** fit into one of the categories listed above, is processed differently than described in the decision tables, or the effectiveness of the processing **cannot** be evaluated, consult with a CBPAS or Quarantine Policy, Analysis and Support (QPAS) through the proper channels.

Processed Seeds

Seeds are regulated to prevent the entry of destructive pests that could lead to an outbreak causing millions of dollars of damage to crops, trees, flowers, or lawns. By their destructiveness, pests can increase the price and reduce the quality of food, lower property values, and ruin recreational areas.

Use the list below to locate the correct regulating manual if seeds are:

- ◆ For animal feed⁴, decoration, food, or industrial use (grain intended for special end-uses), sprouting (sprouting seeds), **free** from fleshy, leathery pulp, **not** processed beyond harvesting, or seed screenings *see the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#)*
- ◆ Fresh and perishable⁵ or have sprouted, pulpy with fleshy or leathery pulp, **unhusked** seeds **other than** coconuts and macadamia nuts, or **unprocessed** seeds contained in fruit and vegetables **other than** coconuts and macadamia nuts *see the [FAVIR](#) database*
- ◆ For growing, increasing, or planting *see the [Plants For Planting Manual](#)*

⁴ When the seed is an ingredient of animal feed or to be used for animal feed, *see also* the [Animal Product Manual \(APM\)](#).

⁵ E.g., fresh, green shelled peas.

Use **this manual** if seeds are:

- ◆ Articles manufactured from plants or plant products or processed **beyond** harvesting

NOTICE

If seeds are actually beans and **not** listed in this manual, see the [Seeds Not For Planting Manual](#).

The processed seeds locator table below contains the different varieties of processed seeds included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual processed seed items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-171 Processed Seeds Locator

If seeds are:	Then:
Seeds (any type); unprocessed	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Cucurbit	SEE Table 3-172
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Chickpeas, safflower seeds, or soybeans ◆ Cotton, millet, pulpy seed, or sugarcane ◆ Corn or corn relatives (except millet), cumin, hemp, mango, <i>Prunus</i> spp., rice, or wheat and wheat relatives ◆ Faba beans or lentils that are merely split 	SEE Table 3-173

Cucurbit seeds are regulated when originating in khapra beetle-endemic countries because they are a host of this pest.

Table 3-172 Cucurbit Seeds¹ (Cucurbitaceae) Dried, Roasted, and Salted Seeds

If:	And the origin is:	Then:	Authority:
2 ounces or less	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105
More than 2 ounces	Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	1. REQUIRE a permit and 2. REQUIRE one of the following treatments: A. T302-c-1 B. T302-c-2 or C. T302-c-3 and 3. REFER to PPQ for treatment	7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 ²
	Other than a country listed above	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.105

¹ Cucurbit seeds include melon, cucumber, pumpkin, squash, watermelon, and gourd seeds.

Reference

Processed Seeds

2 See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Table 3-173 Seeds (OTHER THAN nuts) that are Processed (seeds with hulls removed) or Manufactured into Articles (page 1 of 2)

If the seed is:	And:	And:	Then:
<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	Is hemp seed with a delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol concentration of not more than 0.3 percent on a dry weight basis	Processed sufficiently to render the seed nonviable	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
		Not processed as above	SEE the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
	Not as above	—————→	REFER as a controlled substance. Although not specifically regulated by APHIS, seeds of this article may be controlled or banned by other government entities. Please reference Table 3-1 for taking action.
Chickpea ²	From Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Is accompanied by either a phytosanitary certificate or a re-export certificate with an additional declaration stating that the shipment was inspected and found free of khapra beetle (<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>)	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
		Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Not as above	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
Corn or corn relatives (except millet), cumin, mango, <i>Prunus</i> spp., rice, or wheat and wheat relatives	Is so thoroughly processed that all pests and pathogens would have been destroyed (e.g., roasted)	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not processed as above	SEE entry for specific commodity in Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Cotton	—————→	—————→	1. REQUIRE T301-a-4 then 2. RELEASE consignment ⁴
Cucurbit ⁵	—————→	—————→	SEE Table 3-172
Faba beans or lentils that are merely split	—————→	—————→	SEE entry under faba beans or lentils in the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Millet	—————→	—————→	SEE Table 3-41

Table 3-173 Seeds (OTHER THAN nuts) that are Processed (seeds with hulls removed) or Manufactured into Articles (page 2 of 2)

If the seed is:	And:	And:	Then:
Pulpy seed	Capable of harboring fruit flies	—————→	PROHIBIT ENTRY (it is also prohibited into Guam and Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI)) ⁶
	Incapable of the above	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
Safflower or soybean seeds ²	From Afghanistan, Algeria, Bangladesh, Burkina Faso (Upper Volta), Cyprus, Egypt, India, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Myanmar (Burma), Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestinian Authority, West Bank, Qatar, Republic of Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, or United Arab Emirates	Is accompanied by either a phytosanitary certificate or a re-export certificate with an additional declaration stating that the shipment was inspected and found free of khapra beetle (<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>)	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
	Not as above	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Sugarcane	Moving into Guam or CNMI	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
	Moving into other than above	—————→	1. REQUIRE T514 and 2. RELEASE consignment ⁷
A seed other than one listed above	Processed sufficiently to render the seed nonviable	—————→	INSPECT and RELEASE ¹
	Not processed as above	—————→	SEE the <i>Seeds Not For Planting Manual</i>

- 1 The authority for this action is [7 CFR § 330.105](#).
- 2 Roasted safflower, soybeans, or chickpeas are processed and do **not** require a phytosanitary certificate (PC) for commercial shipments and they are also admissible in passenger baggage and personal effects. However, if the safflower, soybeans, or chickpeas are split **without** further processing, a PC is required for commercial shipments and they are **prohibited** in passenger baggage and personal effects.
- 3 The authority for this action is [7 CFR § 319.75](#) as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079 available at the following Web site: <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.
- 4 The authority for this action is [7 CFR § 319.8](#).
- 5 E.g., melon, cucumber, pumpkin, squash, watermelon, and gourd.
- 6 The authority for this action is [7 CFR § 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting](#).
- 7 The authorities for this action are [7 CFR § 319.24](#) and [7 CFR § 319.41](#).

Reference

Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep)

Skins (Goat, Lamb, and Sheep)

Hard-dried or flint-dried hides or skins **must** be dried to the extent they look brittle enough to crack when bent. Hard-dried or flint-dried hides or skins of goat, sheep, or lamb from countries in which the khapra beetle is endemic (a comprehensive list of these countries can be found at the following Web site: http://www.aphis.usda.gov/import_export/plants/manuals/ports/downloads/kb.pdf) **must** be inspected for this pest to prevent its entry. Because of a higher risk of khapra beetle on hides and skins from India, South Sudan, and Sudan, a **mandatory** fumigation for this pest is required when arriving from one of these countries. In addition to being regulated under Title 9, these skins are **also** regulated under Title 7 (when arriving from the above-named countries). The restrictions of 7 CFR § 319.75 are to prevent the entry of the khapra beetle into the United States. Apply the restrictions under Title 9 **before** Title 7.

The goat, lamb, and sheep skins table below contains the different processes used on goat, lamb, and sheep skins included in the reference chapter.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-174 Goat Skins, Lamb Skins, and Sheep Skins

If skins are:	And from:	Then:	Authority:
Tanned, blue-chromed, pickled in mineral acid, or salted and moist	→	SEE <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 9 CFR § 95.16 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.17 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.35
Processed by method other than described above	India, South Sudan, or Sudan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SEE <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i> 2. REQUIRE T416-a-1, T416-a-2, or T416-a-3 and 3. REQUIRE a permit 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 7 CFR § 319.75 as amended by Docket # APHIS-2013-0079¹ ◆ 9 CFR § 95.16 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.17 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.35
	Other than above	SEE <i>Animal Product Manual (APM)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ 9 CFR § 95.16 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.17 ◆ 9 CFR § 95.35

¹ See <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2014-12-29/pdf/2014-30264.pdf>.

Soil and Rocks

The soil and rocks locator table below contains the different varieties of soil and rocks included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual soil and rocks items are listed in alphabetical order. If a permit is required, verify validity of the permit by using ePermits (<https://epermits.aphis.usda.gov/>).

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-175 Soil and Rocks Locator

If:	And including:	Then:
Soil (as such) and related materials ¹	—————→	SEE Table 3-176
Quarry products, except gravel or sand	Cobblestone, flagstone, granite, ironstone, limestone, marble, quartzite, slate, and soapstone	SEE Table 3-178
Rock (live)	Green macroalgae covering the rock	CONFER with the regional botanist. The algae may be <i>Caulerpa taxifolia</i> , a Federal Noxious Weed (FNW)

1 Related material includes, but is **not** limited to clay, sand or silt lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil laboratory.

Table 3-176 Soil (as such) and Related Materials (including live rock and quarry products)

If the consignment:	And is:	And is:	And is:	Then:	Authority:	
Is soil incorporated into handi-crafts or jewelry (includes religious articles)			Accompanied by a soil permit (PPQ Form 525) and a phytosanitary certificate (PC) declaring the soil was heat treated at 250 °F (121 °C) for 2 hours in layers no thicker than 1/2" (1.27 cm)	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300	
			Lacking the above	SEE Table 3-177		
Is accompanied by a soil permit (PPQ Form 525), tag, or label ¹				ALLOW the consignment to proceed to the Plant Inspection Station (PIS) or permit holder, according to instructions on the permit and PPQ shipping label	7 CFR § 330.300	
Is soil that is neither of the above	Live rock	Green and macroalgae covered		CONFER with the regional botanist. The algae may be <i>Caulerpa taxifolia</i> , a Federal Noxious Weed (FNW)		
	Peat			SEE Table 3-129		
	Quarry products	Gravel or sand			RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
		Other than above			SEE Table 3-178	
	Soil or its components (clay, sand, and silt)	Sand		Clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand, free of organic matter	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
				Not as described above	SEE Table 3-177	
		Clay		Ball clay, clay desiccant, milled, mined, or refined, clay free of organic matter ²	RELEASE	7 CFR § 330.300
				Not as described above	SEE Table 3-177	
	Soil or silt					
	Core samples, drill cuttings, drilling mud, or well drilling samples	Accompanied by documentation of depth at which extracted		Sample taken at a depth of 6 feet or shallower	REQUIRE a soil permit (PPQ Form 525)	7 CFR § 330.300
			Sample taken at a depth greater than 6 feet	RELEASE once it is verified the sample is free of organic matter		
Lacks above documentation				REQUIRE a soil permit (PPQ Form 525)		

1 Verify validity of permit by using ePermits (<https://epermits.aphis.usda.gov/>).

2 Ball, milled, mined, or refined clay, **free** of organic matter falls outside the scope of the soil regulations.

Table 3-177 Soil (as such), Clay, Sand (OTHER THAN clean beach sand, clean desert sand, or clean river sand), or Silt LACKING a Permit or NOT Moving to an Approved Soil Laboratory

If from:	And from:	And there is:	Then:	Authority:
Canada	Area in Canada infested with potato cyst nematode (PCN) ¹	3 or fewer pounds (1 1/2 kg) of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. HEAT TREAT or AUTO-CLAVE ² the material (T408-a or T408-b) and 2. CONSULT Web site ² ; it may require a U.S.-registered facility	7 CFR § 330.300
		More than 3 pounds of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ²	
		Fewer than 3 pounds and no autoclave available		
	Area in Canada not infested as above	—————→	RELEASE	
Other than Canada	—————→	3 or fewer pounds (1 1/2 kg) of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. HEAT TREAT or AUTO-CLAVE ² the material (T408-a or T408-b) and 2. CONSULT Web site ² ; it may require a U.S.-registered facility	
		More than 3 pounds of soil, clay, sand, or silt	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ²	
		Fewer than 3 pounds and no autoclave available	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY or 2. PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit ²	
		Residual material from a molten casting process for metal handicrafts		

- 1 The areas in Canada **infested** with potato cyst nematodes are listed at the following CFIA Web site: <http://www.inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/directives/potatoes/d-96-05/eng/1323791878398/1323792597204#app3>
- 2 If treatment is impractical or will interfere with the intended use of the material, PROHIBIT ENTRY or HOLD and PROVIDE the importer the option of applying for a permit (see the [APHIS Regulated Organism and Soil Permits—Soil](#) Web site). If additional consignments are planned, ASK the importer to apply for a permit.

Table 3-178 Quarry Products¹

If from:	And:	And:	And going to:	And:	Then:
Canada	Consisting of particles smaller than 3 inches in diameter ²	_____ →	_____ →	_____ →	RELEASE ³
	Consisting of particles 3 inches in diameter or larger	From an area infested with gypsy moth (see CFIA Web site for list of North American gypsy moth infested or suspected infested areas of Canada)	A U.S. area infested with gypsy moth (see APHIS Web site for areas quarantined in the United States for gypsy moth)	_____ →	Accompanied by either a Canadian Phytosanitary Certificate or a Domestic Movement Certificate declaring the "Product is free from gypsy moth"
			Other than above	Lacks either of the certificates described above	
		From other than above	_____ →	_____ →	RELEASE
Other than Canada	Packed in wood crates	_____ →	_____ →	_____ →	SEE Table 3-194 on page 3-143
	Packed in other than above	Sand or gravel	_____ →	_____ →	SEE Table 3-177 on page 3-131
		Stone, marble, slate, or limestone	_____ →	_____ →	_____ →

- 1 Including cobblestone, flagstone, granite, ironstone, limestone, marble, quartzite, slate, and soapstone. The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 330.300.
- 2 Includes gravel and sand.
- 3 Monitor these shipments from time to time as port resources allow. Every conveyance and commodity coming across the border is subject to inspection and could potentially harbor a pest.

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

The dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions locator table below contains the different varieties of dried teas, herbal teas, and herbal infusions included in the reference chapter. The varieties are, in some cases, further divided into subsections allowing the user access to the necessary information in a more timely manner. The individual items are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE

If a name is **not** listed in the reference table or the [Index](#), that article is most likely merely subject to inspection—that is, release it without a permit if it is **free** from plant pests.

Table 3-179 Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions Locator

If it is made from:	Then:
Leaves	SEE Table 3-180
Flowers	SEE Table 3-181
Bark	SEE Table 3-182
Fruit or fruit peel	SEE Table 3-183
Seed	SEE Table 3-184
Roots or bulbs	SEE Table 3-185

Table 3-180 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled (page 1 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Solely tea leaves ¹ (<i>Camellia sinensis</i>)			→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
Leaves of other plants ²	Citrus leaves or the leaves of any plant in the citrus family (Rutaceae)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→		
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the leaves were heated ³ Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Barberry leaves		→		
	Coca leaves or khat (Arabian-tea) (<i>Catha edulis</i>)		→	REFER as a controlled substance, SEE Table 3-1 on page 3-3	

Reference

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

Table 3-180 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled (page 2 of 2)

If:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Leaves of other plants (cont.)	Lemongrass	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 330.105
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	→	1. CAREFULLY LOOK for rusts and 2. RELEASE if free from rusts, otherwise PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Other leaves or mixtures of leaves		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Plant parts other than leaves or mixed with admissible leaves			→	SEE Table Table 3-181	

- 1 Brick tea (tea leaves and young shoots, or refuse tea, steamed or mixed with fat or yak butter and pressed into the form of bricks) is unrestricted as far as the fat or butter are concerned.
- 2 If unsure whether the leaf is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 3 Heated to a temperature of 149 °F (65 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**; or 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 12 hours **or longer**; or 115 °F (46 °C) **or above** for 72 hours **or longer**.

Table 3-181 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Leaves or with ADMISSIBLE Leaves (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers ¹	Citrus flowers or the flowers of any plant in the citrus family (Rutaceae)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.19 7 CFR 319.56
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the flowers were heated ² Lacks the above documentation		
	Hibiscus ³ flowers (including seeds)		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.74

Table 3-181 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Leaves or with ADMISSIBLE Leaves (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Flowers (cont.)	<i>Prunus</i> spp. (apricot, cherry, peach, plum, etc.)	→	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	7 CFR 319 Subpart H— Plants for Planting
	Other flowers or mixtures of flowers	→	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.74
Plant parts other than flowers or leaves or mixed with admissible flowers or leaves	→	→	→	SEE Table 3-182	

- 1 If unsure whether the flower is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 2 Heated to a temperature of 149 °F (65 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**; or 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 12 hours **or longer**; or 115 °F (46 °C) **or above** for 72 hours **or longer**.
- 3 Because the risk is negligible, disregard the presence of seeds with the inflorescences.

Table 3-182 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Flowers or Leaves or with ADMISSIBLE Flowers or Leaves (page 1 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:
Bark ¹	<i>Operculicarya hyphaenoides</i> (jabihy, saby, sakoakomba, tabily, zaby) and <i>Operculicarya pachypus</i> (bedoditra, botiboty, jabihy, tabily, zaby)	→	→	REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
	<i>Prunus</i> spp. (apricot, cherry, peach, plum, etc.)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ²
	Rutaceous (citrus relatives—including prickly ash bark)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE ³

Reference

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

Table 3-182 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Flowers or Leaves or with ADMISSIBLE Flowers or Leaves (page 2 of 2)

If from:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:
Bark (cont.)	Rutaceous (citrus relatives—including prickly ash bark) (cont.)	Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the bark was heated ⁴	INSPECT and RELEASE ³
			Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY ³
	<i>Salix</i> spp. (willow bark)	Commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea		INSPECT and RELEASE ⁵
			Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Bark originated in Europe ⁶ or origin cannot be confirmed
			It can be confirmed the bark did not originate in Europe ⁶	INSPECT and RELEASE ⁵
Plant parts other than bark, flowers, or leaves or mixed with admissible bark, flowers, or leaves				SEE Table 3-183

- 1 If unsure whether the bark is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- 2 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319 Subpart H—Plants for Planting.
- 3 The authorities for this action are 7 CFR § 319.19 and 7 CFR § 319.56.
- 4 Heated to a temperature of 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**.
- 5 The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 319.40.
- 6 Akrotiri, Albania; Andorra; Austria; Belarus; Belgium; Bosnia & Herzegovina; Bulgaria; Croatia; Cyprus; Czechia; Denmark; Dhekelia; Estonia; Faroe Islands; Finland; France; Germany; Gibraltar; Greece; Guernsey; Holy See; Hungary; Iceland; Ireland; Isle of Man; Italy; Jan Mayen; Jersey; Kosovo; Latvia; Liechtenstein; Lithuania; Luxembourg; Malta; Moldova; Monaco; Montenegro; Netherlands; North Macedonia; Norway; Poland; Portugal; Romania; San Marino; Serbia; Slovakia; Slovenia; Spain; Svalbard; Sweden; Switzerland; Ukraine; and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Table 3-183 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Bark, Flowers, or Leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE Bark, Flowers, or Leaves

If:	And:	And:	And the consignment is:	Then:	Authority:
Fruit ¹ (including the peel)	Rutaceous (citrus relatives)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR § 319.56
		Not commercially packaged or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Accompanied by documentation showing the fruit was heated ²		
			Lacks the above documentation	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
	Other fruit or mixtures of fruit		→	INSPECT and RELEASE	
Plant parts other than fruit, bark, flowers, or leaves or mixed with admissible fruit, bark, flowers, or leaves			→	SEE Table 3-184	

1 If unsure whether the leaf is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.

2 Heated to a temperature of 149 °F (65 °C) **or above** for 10 minutes **or longer**; or 140 °F (60 °C) **or above** for 12 hours **or longer**; or 115 °F (46 °C) **or above** for 72 hours **or longer**.

Reference

Dried Teas, Herbal Teas, and Herbal Infusions

Table 3-184 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, or Leaves, or with ADMISSIBLE Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, or Leaves

If:	And:	Then:
Dodder ¹ processed enough to change the color of the seed to gray	Is in individual, ready-to-steep tea bag	RELEASE ²
	Is not as above	SEE Table 3-120
Any other seed of a parasitic plant		SEE Table 3-173
Other seeds ³	There is evidence the seed was parboiled, parched, roasted, or steam flaked ⁴	INSPECT and RELEASE ²
	There is no evidence of the above	REFER to the Seeds Not For Planting Manual
Plant parts other than bark, flowers, fruit or fruit peel, leaves, or seed or mixed with admissible bark, flowers, fruit, or fruit peel, leaves, or seed		SEE Table 3-185

- Trade names include *Semen cuscutae*, *Cuscuta chinensis* (tu si zi in Chinese), *Cuscuta japonica* (toshishi in Japanese), and tosaja (in Korean). This list of trade names is **not** all inclusive, but contains the **most commonly used**.
- The authority for this action is 7 CFR § 330.105.
- If unsure whether the seed is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.
- Usually used on grains (i.e., rice) and legumes.

Table 3-185 Dried Tea, Herbal Tea, Herbal Infusions, and Other Concoctions to be Boiled Made from OTHER THAN Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, Leaves, or Seed, or with ADMISSIBLE Bark, Flowers, Fruit or Fruit Peel, Leaves, or Seed

If:	And:	And:	And:	Then:
Roots, bulbs, tubers, or other similar underground structures ¹	Ginseng or goldenseal			SEE Table 3-186
	Rutaceous (citrus relatives)	Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid		INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56
		Moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Is accompanied by documentation showing the roots, bulbs, or tubers were heated to a 149 °F (65 °C) or above for 10 minutes or longer ; or 140 °F (60 °C) or above for 12 hours or longer ; or 115 °F (46 °C) or above for 72 hours or longer	
		Lacks the above documentation		PROHIBIT ENTRY
Other roots or mixtures of roots or other admissible plant structures				INSPECT and RELEASE 7 CFR 319.56

- If unsure whether the seed is protected under CITES, query the following database: <http://www.cites.org>.

Table 3-186 American Ginseng (*Panax quinquefolius*)¹ or Goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis*)

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
Commercially packaged and ready to be boiled, steeped, or microwaved in liquid	→	INSPECT and RELEASE	7 CFR 319.56
Not a tea or moving forward for manufacturing or processing into tea	Entering at a designated port ²	1. TAKE ACTION(s) under 7 CFR 319 as appropriate, then 2. REGULATE as CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)	CITES II
	Not entering at a designated port	Give the exporter one of the following options: ◆ REEXPORT the articles to the country or origin or ◆ REROUTE the article(s) to a designated port (if appropriate, safeguard under plant quarantines first); shipping and handling charges are to be borne by the importer	

- 1 *Panax ginseng* (Asian ginseng, Chinese ginseng, or Korean ginseng) is also included in CITES Appendix II, but **only the population of the Russian Federation**; no other population is included in the Appendices.
- 2 See [50 CFR 24](#).

Vehicles, Farm Machinery, Farm Tools, and Farming Equipment

Table 3-187 Used Vehicles,¹ Farm Machinery,² and Farm Tools from All Countries

If from:	And:	And:	Then:
Canada or U.S. returning from Canada	Free from soil	→	RELEASE ³
	Contaminated with soil	From an area regulated for Potato Cyst Nematodes (PCN)	PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁴
		From an area free from PCN	RELEASE ³
Other than Canada or through Canada	Free from soil	→	
	Contaminated with soil	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁴

- 1 For military vehicles and inspection procedures, see [Special Procedures—Inspecting Military and Privately Owned Vehicles \(POV\)](#) on page 2-18.
- 2 Includes earth moving equipment.
- 3 If vehicles (including RVs) are transporting plants, refer to the [Plants for Planting Manual](#).
- 4 If the port does **not** have a facility to clean and disinfect, PROHIBIT ENTRY.

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Invasive forest pests cause millions of dollars in damage annually to American forest industries, residential property, and public lands. These pests are fatal to the trees they infest and have severe environmental impacts on forest ecosystems. Import regulations exist in an effort to mitigate the risk of future species entering and establishing in the United States. The purpose of this section is to offer guidance on these regulations; specifically for cut bamboo and all **nonpropagative** wood products trying to make entry into the United States.

Overview

Following is a summary of the principal regulations governing the importation of wood:

- ◆ [7 CFR § 319.19](#): Plants or plant parts of all genera, species, and varieties of the subfamilies [Aurantioideae](#), [Rutoideae](#), and [Toddalioideae](#) of the botanical family Rutaceae that are regulated articles under 319.40-1 through 319.40-11 may be imported into the United States in accordance with 319.40-1 through 319.40-11 and without restriction by this subpart.
- ◆ [7 CFR § 319.40](#): Regulates logs, lumber, and other unmanufactured wood articles.
- ◆ [7 CFR § 319.77](#): Regulates gypsy moth host material from Canada.

Instructions

The wood and wood products section is a step-by-step process. Manual users **must** start with [Table 3-188](#) to regulate wood and wood products.

NOTICE
Skipping steps may result in an incorrect regulatory decision!

Table 3-188 Check for CITES Listing

If the wood or wood article:	Then:
Is listed in the CITES species database	1. Use the CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual first 2. SEE Table 3-190
Is not listed in the CITES species database	SEE Table 3-189

Table 3-189 Identify the Product

If the commodity is:	And is:	Then:
A wooden handicraft	—————→	SEE Table 3-67
An article regulated under 7 CFR 319.40 ¹	A finished product machined smooth on all sides, or a manufactured or weathered product ²	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above	SEE Table 3-192
Not as above	—————→	SEE Table 3-190

1 Regulated articles include the following items:

- ◆ Any cut tree or any portion of a tree, **not** solely consisting of leaves, flowers, fruits, buds, or seeds
- ◆ Any whole tree
- ◆ Bark
- ◆ Compost
- ◆ Cork
- ◆ Excelsior (wood wool)
- ◆ Hog fuel
- ◆ Humus
- ◆ Laths
- ◆ Litter
- ◆ Logs
- ◆ Lumber
- ◆ Painted raw wood products
- ◆ Pickets
- ◆ Sawdust
- ◆ Shingles
- ◆ Solid wood packing materials
- ◆ Stakes
- ◆ Wood chips
- ◆ Wood mulch
- ◆ Wood shavings
- ◆ Wooden handicrafts

2 Lumber that has only been dried, painted, or varnished **does not** meet the qualification for a finished product. Wood flooring that has been dove tailed or tongue and grooved, also crown molding, meets the requirement. Wood sealed in acrylic meets the requirement.

Table 3-190 Check for Permit

If the wood or wood article:	Then:
Has a permit issued by APHIS	SEE Table 3-191
Has no permit	SEE Table 3-192

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-191 Verify that Permit Conditions Are Met

If you:	Then:
Can verify all permit conditions – including: <ul style="list-style-type: none">◆ Genus or species, as indicated on the permit◆ Country of origin◆ Commodity type (log, lumber, etc.)◆ Other documents required by the permit are present and meet the stipulations in the permit◆ If bark is permitted on the regulated article◆ Treatments and treatment documents◆ The importer has followed all instructions on the permit	INSPECT and RELEASE
Cannot verify all the above requirements	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-192 Classify the Product¹

If:	Then:
Bamboo	SEE Table 3-193
Regulated wood packaging material	SEE Table 3-194
The country of origin is Canada	SEE Table 3-201
The country of origin is Mexico	SEE Table 3-209
The country of origin is any other country	SEE Table 3-210

1 If two or more rows are applicable, go down to the first row that applies, then go across.

Table 3-193 Bamboo (timber/wood)

If:	And:	Then:	Authority:
All of the following apply: ◆ Dried ◆ Leaves removed ◆ Sawn or split lengthwise ◆ Seeds removed	→	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE	7CFR 319.40-3(d)
The shipment contains whole culms or canes	A permit is present	SEE Table 3-191	7CFR 319.40-5(a)
	No permit is present	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
The shipment contains bundled stakes	A permit is present	◆ SEE Table 3-191 ◆ Require T404-d	
	No permit is present	PROHIBIT ENTRY	
The shipment contains unbundled stakes	A permit is present	SEE Table 3-191	
	No permit is present	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-194 Regulated Wood Packaging Material (WPM)^{1 2}

If:	And:	Then:
U.S. ³ returned ⁴	→	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE ◆ If you find an actionable pest, FOLLOW standard quarantine protocol
U.S. Department of Defense-sponsored Material has one of the following marks: ◆ IPPC ISPM 15 Mark (see Figure 3-2); or ◆ DoD "pest-free" certification mark (see Figure 3-3)	→	
From Canada ⁵	Declared of Canadian origin in documentation	
Moving Immediate Exportation (IE) and Transportation and Exportation (T&E)	→	RELEASE for immediate export
Maritime dunnage	→	SEE Table 3-195
None of the descriptions above	→	SEE Table 3-196

- 1 Regulated wood packaging material includes, but is not limited to, dunnage, crating, pallets, packing blocks, drums, cases, and skids.
- 2 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-3.
- 3 The U.S. includes American Samoa; Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI); Guam; Puerto Rico; and U.S. territories and outlying areas (Midway Islands; Wake Island; Johnston Atoll; Baker, Howland, and Jarvis Islands; Kingman Reef; Navassa Island; and Palmyra Atoll).
- 4 If pallets are associated with U.S.-returned goods, regard the pallets as of U.S. origin. Ships with **only** U.S. stores (e.g., certain cruise ships), that travel **solely** between the U.S. and foreign ports and back to the U.S. may unload or reuse any empty domestic pallets.
- 5 Mixed loads of ISPM 15 marked and Canadian origin unmarked are enterable, **if** the Canadian material is properly declared.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

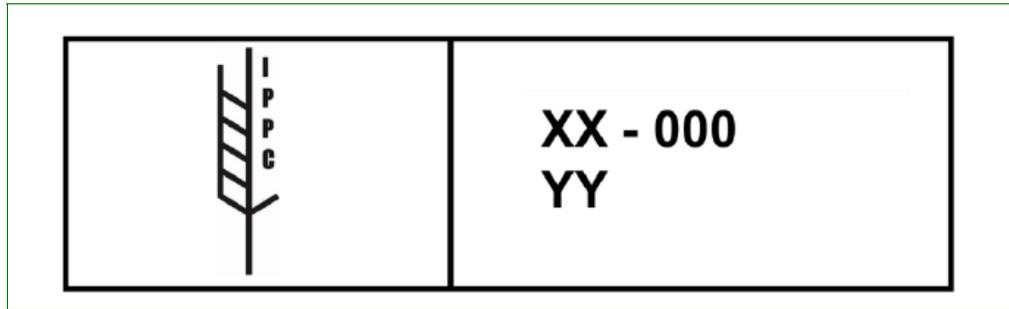


Figure 3-2 IPPC ISPM 15 Mark¹

- 1 XX = country code; 000 = producer number; YY = MB (methyl bromide) treatment, or HT (heat treatment).



Figure 3-3 DoD "Pest-Free" Certification Mark

Table 3-195 Maritime Dunnage^{1, 2}

If you find:	And:	Then:
No quarantine pests	ISPM 15 Mark present	INSPECT and RELEASE
	ISPM 15 Mark absent	SAFEGUARD WPM 1. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) 2. OPTIONS may include: re-export to country of origin; or incinerate ³
Quarantine timber pests: ◆ Buprestidae ◆ Cerambycidae ◆ Cossidae ◆ Curculionidae ◆ Platypodidae ◆ Sesiidae ◆ Siricidae ◆ Scolytidae	→	1. SAFEGUARD dunnage 2. COMPLETE and SUBMIT a PPQ Form 309 and identify the host type as wood packaging material 3. If the USDA identifier confirms the identification as from the timber pest list A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) a. Treat T404-b-1-1 b. Options may include: re-export to country of origin or incinerate ³ c. RECORD the ISO country code, facility registration code, and treatment type in Box 8 if mark is present B. Identifier to determine mitigation measures
Other than timber pests (hitchhikers, seed contamination, soil, etc.)	→	1. SAFEGUARD WPM A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) B. OPTIONS may include: re-export to country of origin; or incinerate ³ 2. Identifier to determine mitigation measures 3. COMPLETE and SUBMIT a PPQ Form 309 and identify the host type as wood packaging material

1 See [Supplemental Note for Alternative Treatment Procedures for Non-Compliant Dunnage in Maritime Cargo](#).

2 The authority for the actions in this table is PPQ Memorandum: Alternative Treatment Procedure for Non-Compliant Dunnage in Maritime Cargo - effective November 1, 2016; and National Identification Services: Policy change in quarantine action taken for wood boring insects found with imported cargo - March 16, 2006.

3 Incineration must be done at an APHIS-approved establishment under compliance agreement (CA).

Table 3-196 Regulated Wood Packaging Material (WPM) NOT U.S. Returned, NOR DoD Sponsored, NOR in Transit, and if of Foreign Origin, that Origin is OTHER THAN Canada¹

If the wood:	And:	Then:
Bears an IPPC ISPM 15 Mark, as shown in Figure 3-2	No pests found	INSPECT and RELEASE
	Pests found	SEE Table 3-197
Lacks above mark	→	SEE Table 3-198

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40-3.

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-197 Regulated Wood Packaging Material (WPM) with ISPM 15 Mark and Pests Found¹

If the pests are:	Then:
Timber pests: ◆ Buprestidae ◆ Cerambycidae ◆ Cossidae ◆ Curculionidae ◆ Platypodidae ◆ Sesiidae ◆ Siricidae ◆ Scolytidae	1. SAFEGUARD infested WPM 2. COMPLETE and SUBMIT a PPQ Form 309 and identify the host type as a wood packaging material 3. If the USDA identifier confirms the identification as from the timber pest list, then the WPM must be exported back to the country of origin A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) for all actionable pests and the only option is export ² B. RECORD the ISO country code, facility registration code, and treatment type in Box 8 C. SHOW the commodity's country of origin in Box 13
Other than timber pests (hitchhikers, seed contamination, soil, etc.)	1. SAFEGUARD infested WPM 2. COMPLETE and SUBMIT a PPQ Form 309 and identify the host type as a wood packaging material 3. If the USDA identifier classifies the interception as nonactionable , RELEASE the WPM 4. If the USDA identifier classifies the interception as actionable A. COMPLETE an Emergency Action Notification (e-EAN) for all actionable pests B. OFFER appropriate treatment options

- 1 The authorities for the actions in this table are 7 CFR § 319.40-3 and National Identification Services: Policy change in quarantine action taken for wood boring insects found with imported cargo - March 16, 2006.
- 2 PPQ will indicate if treatment (T404-b series) is feasible for safeguarding purposes.

Table 3-198 Wood Packaging Material (WPM) LACKING ISPM 15 mark¹

If the article is:	Then:
A crate	SEE Table 3-199
Associated with bundled lumber	SEE Table 3-200
Loose packaging material ²	RELEASE but the material may be subject to inspection
Finished article ³	
Pallet, bracing, or other WPM	1. PROHIBIT ENTRY ⁴ 2. If you find an actionable pest, follow Table 3-197
Other than an item listed above	PROHIBIT ENTRY to the unmarked WPM

1 The authority for the actions in this table is 7 CFR § 319.40.

2 Such things as excelsior, sawdust, wood shavings, wood wool, or those articles produced from shaving wood into small, slender, and curved pieces **less than** 6 mm in thickness.

3 Examples of finished articles include finished barrels, crates constructed of veneer, particle board, laminated wood, man-made board, composite wood assembled with glue and heat, or slats **less than** 1/4" thick; and containers made of plywood. Finished articles also include painted articles, lacquered wood, wood with hardware (hinges), and gift boxes that remain with the consignment and go to the end consumer. Such finished product adds value to the cargo and may include cassette tape boxes, cigar boxes, wine crates, and wood components permanently attached to freight vehicles and containers. They are outside the scope of this regulation.

4 If a safeguarding fumigation is required, use a T404-b series treatment.

Table 3-199 Crates

If:	And:	Then:
Unfinished wine crate	Vintage is prior to 2005	RELEASE but the material may be subject to inspection
	Vintage is 2005 or later	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Other than an unfinished wine crate		

Table 3-200 Wood Packaging Material Associated with Bundled Lumber

If:	And:	Then:
Spacers of wood are outside the band	Spacers are thinner than 6 mm	RELEASE but the material may be subject to an APHIS permit and inspection
	Spacers are 6 mm or thicker	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Spacers of wood are within the band	Spacers are thinner than 6 mm	RELEASE but the material may be subject to inspection
	Spacers are of the same species and age as lumber and meet permit conditions	
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-201 Wood from Canada¹

If the wood:	Then:
Is firewood	SEE Table 3-202
Is from a tree belonging to any of the following taxa: ◆ The subfamily Aurantioideae , Rutoideae , or Toddalioideae of the botanical family Rutaceae ◆ The genus <i>Fraxinus</i> (ash)	SEE Table 3-203
Is from a tree belonging to the genus <i>Picea</i> (spruce)	SEE Table 3-204
Is from a tree other than those listed above	SEE Table 3-205
Consists of any other regulated wood article	SEE Table 3-208

1 If two or more rows are applicable, go down to the first row that applies, then go across.

Table 3-202 Firewood¹

If the wood is:	And the shipment is:	And is:	Then:
Hardwood	Commercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate verifying that the firewood was heat treated at 60 °C (minimal core temperature) for 60 minutes	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Non-commercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate or commercial treatment label verifying that the firewood was heat treated at 60 °C (minimal core temperature) for 60 minutes	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Softwood	Commercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate verifying that the firewood was heat treated at 56 °C (minimal core temperature) for 30 minutes	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
	Non-commercial	Accompanied by a treatment certificate or commercial treatment label verifying that the firewood was heat treated at 56 °C (minimal core temperature) for 30 minutes	◆ NO permit is required ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
		Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

1 The authority for the actions in this table is Federal Import Order DA-2011-28.

Table 3-203 Wood from Rutaceae Subfamilies or *Fraxinus* (ash)

If the wood or wood article:	Then:
Has a permit issued by APHIS	1. SEE Table 3-191 AND 2. SEE Table 3-205 for additional requirements under 7 CFR 319.77 Gypsy Moth Host Material from Canada
Does not have a permit issued by APHIS	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-204 *Picea* spp. Logs¹

If the logs are from:	And the logs:	Then:
Nova Scotia	Have a permit issued by APHIS	1. SEE Table 3-191 AND 2. SEE Table 3-205 for additional requirements under 7 CFR 319.77 Gypsy Moth Host Material from Canada
	Do not have a permit issued by APHIS	PROHIBIT ENTRY
A province other than Nova Scotia	Have a certificate that specifies where the logs originated and that the logs comply with all other regulations specific to wood imports	SEE Table 3-205 for additional requirements under 7 CFR 319.77 Gypsy Moth Host Material from Canada
	Do not have the above certification	PROHIBIT ENTRY

¹ The authority for the actions in this table is [Federal Import Order DA-2011-28](#).

Table 3-205 Gypsy Moth Requirements¹

If commodity is moving from:	Then:
An area of Canada infested with gypsy moth	SEE Table 3-206
An area of Canada not infested with gypsy moth	SEE Table 3-207

¹ These requirements apply to bark, bark products, logs, and pulpwood with bark attached.

Table 3-206 Wood from [an Area of Canada Infested with Gypsy Moth](#)

If moving:	And:	Then:
To an area of the U.S. infested with gypsy moth without moving through U.S. non-infested areas (other than non-infested areas in the counties of Aroostock, Franklin, Oxford, Penobscot, Piscataquis, and Somerset, ME)	Accompanied by an importer document stating that the articles are derived from trees harvested in Canada	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ NO permit is required unless specified by a previous table ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
To or through an area of the U.S. not infested with gypsy moth	Accompanied by one of the following documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ A Canadian phytosanitary certificate with an additional declaration confirming that the articles have been inspected and found free of gypsy moth, or that the logs have been treated for gypsy moth in accordance with the Plant Protection and Quarantine Treatment Manual OR <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ A copy of a current APHIS compliance agreement which is acceptable proof of destination to a specified U.S. processing plant or mill 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ NO permit is required unless specified by a previous table ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Table 3-207 Wood from an Area of Canada NOT Infested with Gypsy Moth

If:	Then:
Accompanied by a certification of origin stating that they were produced in an area of Canada where gypsy moth is not known to occur	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ NO permit is required unless specified by a previous table ◆ INSPECT and RELEASE
Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-208 All Other Regulated Articles from Canada

If:	And:	Then:
Commercial	Accompanied by an importer document stating that the articles are derived from trees harvested in Canada	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ NO permit is required ◆ SEE Table 3-205 for additional requirements under 7 CFR 319.77 Gypsy Moth Host Material from Canada
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Non-commercial	Accompanied by an importer document or oral declaration stating that the articles are derived from trees harvested in Canada	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ NO permit is required ◆ SEE Table 3-205 for additional requirements under 7 CFR 319.77 Gypsy Moth Host Material from Canada
	Not as above	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Table 3-209 Wood from Mexico

If:	And is:	And:	Then:	
Wood is from one of the following States in Mexico adjacent to the United States: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Baja California ◆ Chihuahua ◆ Coahuila ◆ Nuevo León ◆ Sonora ◆ Tamaulipas 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Mesquite wood for cooking ◆ Firewood ◆ Wood for personal cooking or personal medicinal purposes 	→	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ No permit is required; an importer document is required stating that the wood is derived from trees harvested in States in Mexico adjacent to the United States border. If importer document is presented, INSPECT and RELEASE. ◆ Non-commercial shipments must be accompanied by an importer document or oral declaration stating that the wood is derived from trees harvested in States in Mexico adjacent to the United States border. 	
		Not as above	Permit is present	SEE Table 3-191
			Permit is absent	PROHIBIT ENTRY
Not as above	Permit is present	→	SEE Table 3-191	
	Permit is absent	→	PROHIBIT ENTRY	

Table 3-210 Other Regulated Wood and Wood Products

If:	Then:
Permit is present	SEE Table 3-191
Permit is absent	PROHIBIT ENTRY

Geographic Reference

For Wood and Wood Products from Places in Asia that are East of 60° East Longitude and North of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')

Wood and wood products from the above areas may be imported in accordance with 7 CFR § 319.40-5(d), 7 CFR § 319.40-6(b)(2), and 7 CFR § 319.40-6(c) as noted below. See [Figure 3-4](#) for a map of the CFR-defined area and [Table 3-211](#) for a list of countries and areas.

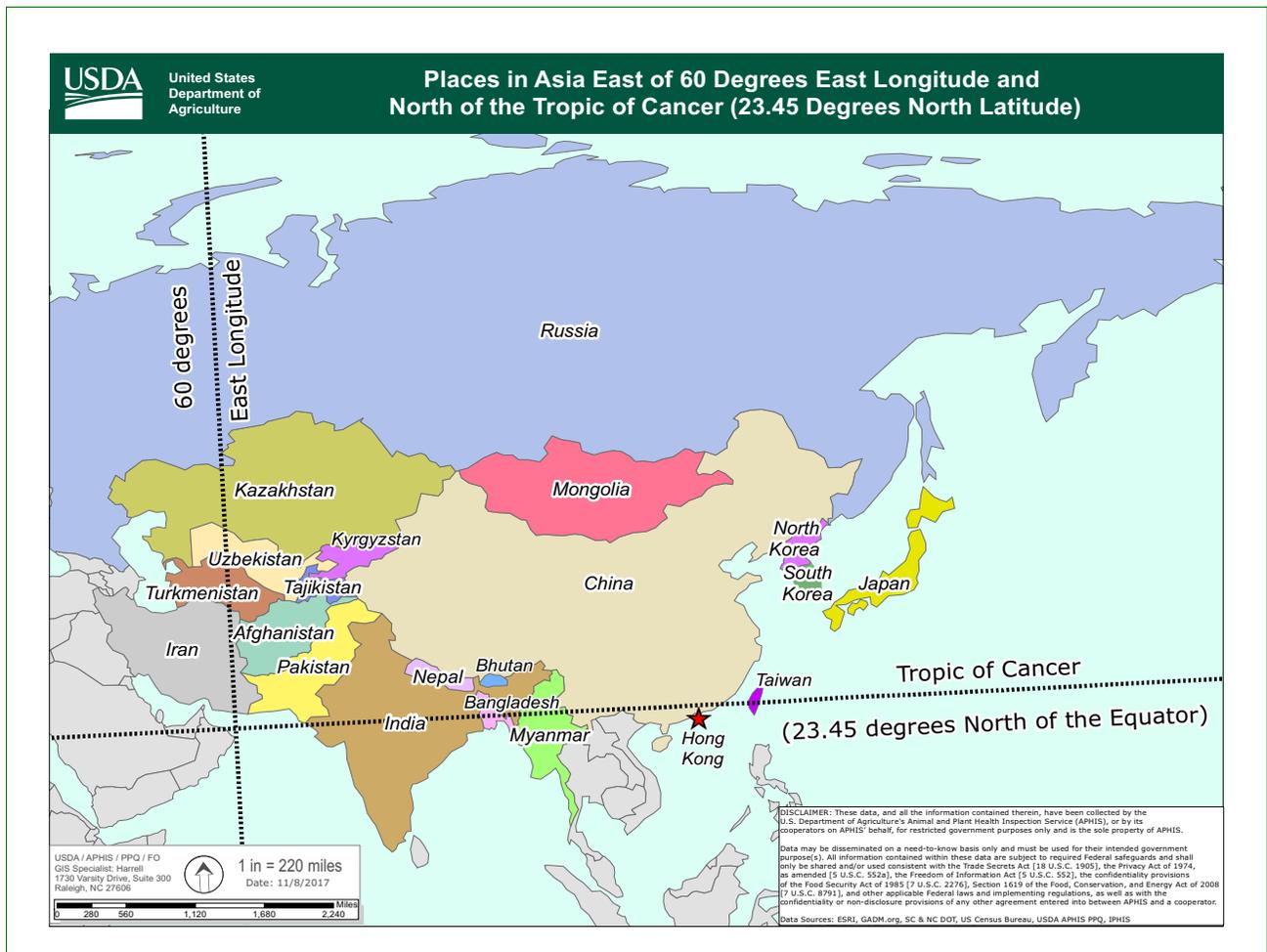


Figure 3-4 Map of CFR-Defined Area

Reference

Table 3-211 Places in Asia that are East of 60° East Longitude and North of the Tropic of Cancer

Country	Area East of 60° East Longitude and North of the Tropic of Cancer
Afghanistan	Entire country
Bangladesh	Area north of the Tropic of Cancer
Bhutan	Entire country
China (including Hong Kong)	Area north of the Tropic of Cancer
Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea)	Entire country
India	Area north of the Tropic of Cancer
Japan	Entire country
Mongolia	Entire country
Myanmar	Area north of the Tropic of Cancer
Nepal	Entire country
Pakistan	Entire country
Republic of Korea (South Korea)	Entire country
Russia	Area east of 60° East Longitude (east of Ural Mountains)
Taiwan (Province of China)	Area north of the Tropic of Cancer

- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40-5(d) states temperate hardwood logs and lumber (with or without bark) from all places *except places in Asia that are east of 60° East longitude and north of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')* may be imported if fumigated
- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40-6(b)(2) states raw lumber, including wood packing material imported as cargo from all places *except places in Asia that are east of 60° East longitude and north of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')* may be imported in accordance with 40-6(B)(2)(i&ii)
- ◆ 7 CFR § 319.40-6(c) states wood chips and bark chips from any place *except places in Asia that are east of 60° East longitude and north of the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27')* may be imported in accordance with 40-6(c)(1-4)

The area described by italics in the citations above is marked on the map in [Figure 3-4](#). This area has been determined to present a high pest risk for timber and timber products based on the results of a comprehensive pest risk assessment (PRA) done for logs from Siberia and the Soviet Far East.

Countries **within** the defined area include: Afghanistan; Bangladesh; Bhutan; China (**including** Hong Kong); Democratic People’s Republic of Korea (North Korea); Eastern Russia; India; Japan; Mongolia; Myanmar; Nepal; Pakistan; Republic of Korea (South Korea); and Taiwan (Province of China).

The western boundary of the high-risk area splits Russia. European Russia is **outside** the high-risk area, divided from Eastern Russia by the Ural mountains at approximately 60° East longitude. The southern boundary is defined by the Tropic of Cancer (23° 27').

Reference

Wood and Wood Products (Articles of the Timber and Lumber Industry)

Appendix A

List of Trees and Classifications

Contents

Introduction [A-1](#)

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name [A-1](#)

Introduction

Use the lists that follow to categorize the tree. Scientific names are listed. These lists are **not** exhaustive. For example, there are thousands of tree species that can be classified as tropical hardwoods, but at most, only a few hundred have been studied to determine the values of their woods.

Table A-1 Categories of Wood and Types of Protection

Categories of wood:
H—temperate hardwood
S—softwood (conifer)
TrH—tropical hardwood
Types of protection:
CITES—Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
ESA—Endangered Species Act

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name

Table A-2 Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name (page 1 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Abies guatemalensis</i>	Abeto, abeto mexicano, Guatemalan fir, pinabete	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Aniba rosaeodora</i> (effective 6/23/2010)	Bois de rose, bois-de-rose-femelle, Brazilian rosewood, carcara, legno di rose, palo de rosa, palo de rose, pau-rosa, Rosenholzbaum, rosewood tree	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Araucaria araucana</i>	Araucaria, araucaria de Chile, araucaria espinuda, araucaria imbricada, monkey puzzle tree	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Asimina tetramera</i>	Four-petal pawpaw	TrH	ESA-E

Appendix A

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name

Table A-2 Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name (page 2 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Bafourodendron riedelianum</i>	Guatambú, pau marfim	TrH	
<i>Banara vanderbiltii</i>	Palo de Ramón	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Betula uber</i>	Virginia round-leaf birch	H	ESA-T
<i>Bulnesia sarmientoi</i>	Bois de gaiac, gaiacwood, guaico, guajaco, guajakholz, guayacan, holy wood, palo balsam, palo santo, Paraguay-lignum, true guaiac	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Buxus vahlii</i>	Vahl's boxwood	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Caesalpinia echinata</i>	Pernambuco	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Calyptronoma rivalis</i>	Manac palm	TrH	ESA-T
<i>Caryocar costaricensis</i>	Ají, ajillo, ajo, almendrillo, caballo-kup, cagui, sawari	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Cedrela fissilis</i>	Argentine cedar	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Cedrela lilloi</i>	Cedro	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Cedrela odorata</i>	Spanish cedar	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Comutia obovata</i>	Capá jugüerilla, palo de nigua	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Cupressus abramsiana</i>	Santa Cruz cypress	S	ESA-E
<i>Dalbergia</i> spp. ¹ Through January 1, 2017 (Effective January 2, 2017 all species of <i>Dalbergia</i> spp. (rosewoods) except <i>Dalbergia nigra</i> will be CITES Appendix II and the annotations to the Appendix II listings will be changing)	Malagasy rosewoods	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia cochinchinensis</i> Effective 1/2/2017		TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia cubilquitzensis</i>	Guatemalan rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia darienensis</i>	Indian rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia glomerata</i>		TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia granadillo</i>	Granadillo rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia nigra</i>	Bahia rosewood, Brazilian rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)

Table A-2 Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name (page 3 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Dalbergia retusa</i>	Black rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia stevensonii</i>	Honduran rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dalbergia tucurensis</i>	Granadillo, Yucatan rosewood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Deeringothamnus pulchellus</i>	Beautiful paw-paw	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Deeringothamnus rugelii</i>	Rugel's pawpaw	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Diospyros</i> spp.	Madagasy ebonies	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Dipteryx panamensis</i>	Almendro, tonka bean	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Fitzroya cupressoides</i>	Alerce, Chilean false larch, cipres de la Patagonia	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Fraxinus mandshurica</i>	Japanese ash, Manchurian ash	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Gonystylus</i> spp.	Melawis, ramin	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guaiacum</i> spp.	Lignum-vitae	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guibourtia demeusei</i> Effective 1/2/2017		H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guibourtia pellegriniana</i> Effective 1/2/2017		H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Guibourtia tessmannii</i> Effective 1/2/2017		H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Magnolia liliifera</i> var. <i>obovata</i>	Magnolia	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Oreomunnea pterocarpa</i>	Gavilán	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Osyris lanceolata</i>	African sandalwood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pericopsis elata</i>	Afromorsia	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pilgerodendron uviferum</i>	Pilgerodendron	S	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pinus koraiensis</i>	Korean pine	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Platymiscium pleiostachyum</i>	Cristobal, granadillo	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Podocarpus neriifolius</i>	Podocarp	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)

Appendix A

Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name

Table A-2 Alphabetical List of Trees by Scientific Name (page 4 of 4)

Scientific name:	Common name:	Category of wood:	Protection:
<i>Podocarpus parlaorei</i>	Parlatore's podocarp	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Prunus africana</i>	African rosewood	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Prunus geniculata</i>	Scrub plum	H	ESA-E
<i>Pterocarpus erinaceus</i> Effective 1/2/2017	African rosewood, kosso	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	Redsanders, red sandalwood	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Quercus hinckleyi</i>	Hinckley's oak	H	ESA-T
<i>Quercus mongolica</i>	Mongolian oak	H	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Rhus michauxii</i>	Michaux's sumac	H	ESA-E
<i>Santalum freycinetianum</i> var. <i>lanaiense</i>	Iliahi, lanai sandalwood	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Senna meridionalis</i>	Taraby	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Serianthes nelsonii</i>	Hayun lagu, tronkon guafi	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Stahlia monosperma</i>	Cóbana negra	TrH	ESA-T
<i>Styrax portoricensis</i>	Palo de jazmin	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Swietenia humilis</i>	Pacific coast mahogany	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Swietenia macrophylla</i>	Bigleaf mahogany	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Swietenia mahagoni</i>	Caribbean mahogany	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Ternstroemia luquillensis</i>	Palo colorado	TrH	ESA-E
<i>Ternstroemia subsessilis</i>		TrH	ESA-E
<i>Tetracentron sinense</i>	Tetracentron	TrH	CITES (see CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual)
<i>Torreya taxifolia</i>	Florida torreya	S	ESA-E
<i>Trichilia triacantha</i>	Bariaco	TrH	ESA-E

- 1 Through January 1, 2017, if you are unable to determine that the *Dalbergia* spp. is a species originating in Madagascar, contact the PPQ botanist who services your port. Effective January 2, 2017, **all** *Dalbergia* spp. is regulated as CITES Appendix II **except** *Dalbergia nigra*, which is regulated as CITES Appendix I.

Appendix B

Wheat Kernel Job Aid

Contents

Guideline	B-1
Background	B-1
Wheat Kernel Job Aid Glossary	B-2
Descriptive Figures	B-3

Guideline

Bulk wheat is regulated under the *Seeds Not for Planting Manual*. However, if processed beyond harvest, the wheat may be regulated under the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. If the wheat kernels have intact brush hairs on their terminal end, opposite the germ (see [Figure B-1](#) on page [B-3](#) and [Figure B-2](#) on page [B-4](#)) they should be regulated under the *Seeds Not for Planting Manual*. If the brush hairs are absent, regulate under the *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. When in doubt, inquire about end use. If packaging is clearly marked for consumer use, regulate under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*.

Background

Milling takes different forms; hammer milling, roller milling, and abrasive milling. Each results in a different product. The first two forms result in fracturing of the endosperm into pieces (kibbled wheat), which are regulated under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. In roller milling, the kibbled wheat is sieved and the process is repeated several times resulting in increasingly fine grained product and bran product. The latter form of milling, which is also known as pearling, abrades the grain, removing the outer layers (pericarp). The extent of abrasion determines the degree to which the pericarp is removed, layer by layer (see [Figure B-1](#) on page [B-3](#)). As a result, there is a high degree of variation in the finished “pearled” product. From a plant health perspective, the removal of the outer layer, the epidermis, generally provides as much protection as removal of more interior layers of the pericarp. The amount of abrasion required to remove the epidermis should also remove the brush. The resulting product, “pearled wheat,” should be regulated under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*. A related product, “pelted wheat” is pearled and polished and should also be regulated under the APHIS *Miscellaneous and Processed Products Manual*.

Wheat Kernel Job Aid Glossary

bran. outer coating of a grain kernel consisting of the combined pericarp and aleurone layers

bulgur. pearled, steamed, and dried wheat, durum, or barley

couscous. ground, agglomerated, steamed, and dried wheat, durum, or barley

flaked wheat. after steam conditioning, wheat kernels are squeezed between rollers, then dried

flour. finely ground grain with powdery consistency

freekeh¹. Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels when they were still green; the product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur

germ. the grain embryo

groats. dehusked wheat, durum, barley, or oats including intact or broken kernels with husk removed, but with intact bran coating, and if the terminal end opposite the germ is intact, brush hairs should be visible

husks. papery glume (lemma and palea) covering the kernel of grain, generally removed at harvest by a combine harvester, resulting in groats

kibbled wheat. broken (milled) groats

pearled wheat. wheat kernels subjected to abrasive milling in which part or all of the pericarp is removed—brush hairs are absent

pelted wheat. pearled wheat that has also been polished—in addition to other products, used for “Noah’s Pudding” in Turkey

pollards. milling by-product comprised of flour and finely ground bran

puffed wheat. extruded wheat (heated, pressurized grain violently expanded after sudden release of pressure)

roasted wheat. wheat subjected to artificial heating

¹ There are many spelling variations for this commodity.

semolina. coarsely ground wheat, durum, or barley subjected to subsequent cleaning by sieving or screening

Descriptive Figures

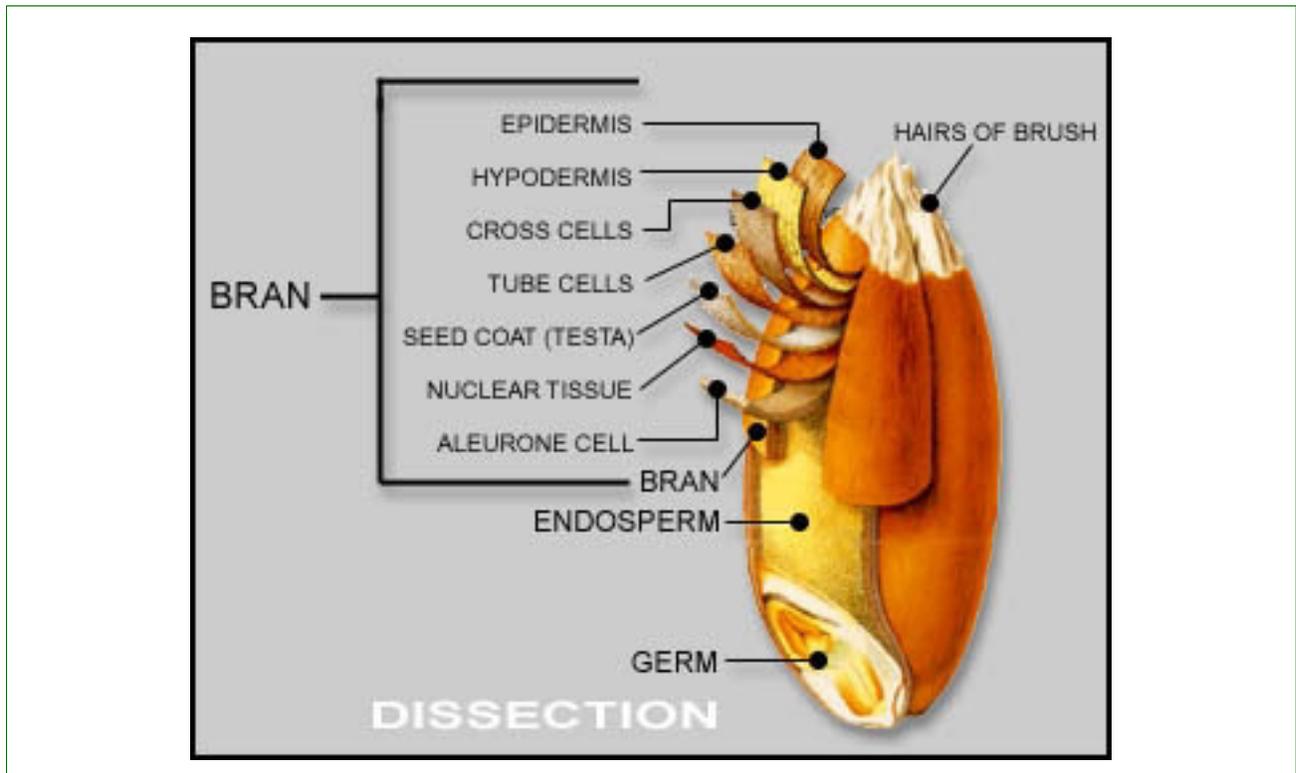


Figure B-1 Depiction of Wheat Kernel with Intact Brush Hairs On Its Terminal End

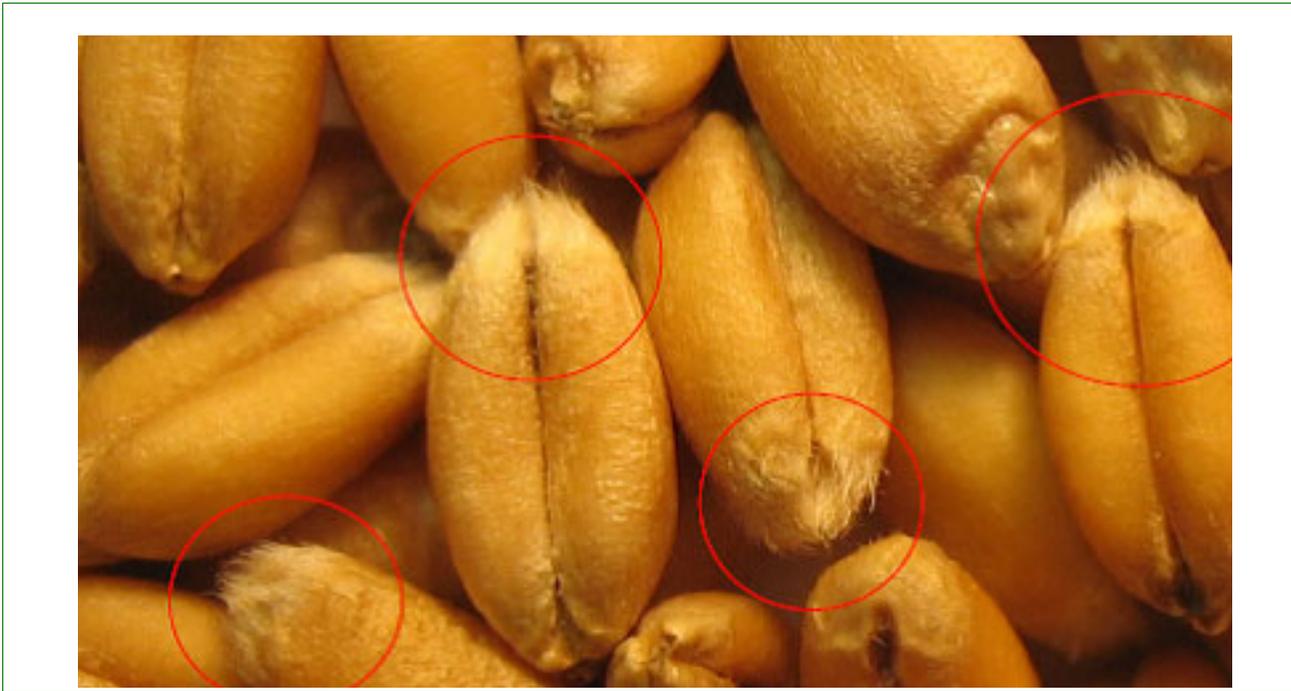


Figure B-2 Example of Wheat Kernels with Intact Brush Hairs On Their Terminal Ends

Glossary

Miscellaneous
and Processed

Introduction

Use this *Glossary* to find the meaning of specialized words, abbreviations, acronyms, and terms used when regulating the importation of miscellaneous and processed products. To locate where in the manual a given definition, term, or abbreviation is mentioned, use the *Index*.

Definitions, Terms, and Abbreviations

amchur. spice prepared by drying and powdering the mango peel

areca nut. *see* betel nut

bagacillo. material derived from sugarcane consisting of the light, pithy elements separable from bagasse

bagasse. dry pulp remaining from sugarcane after the juice has been extracted baglo molasses. molasses containing sugarcane pith

bale cover. secondhand burlap and other fabric used for wrapping or holding cotton; new or unused covers are excluded from this definition

bark. outermost covering of trees and some plants; this is composed of three layers: the cuticle (epidermis, cork cambium, or phellogen); the outer bark (cortex, cork, or phellum); and the inner bark (fiber or phelloderm)

bark chip. small, usually somewhat thin and flat piece of bark, separated by a cutting instrument

basmati rice. specialty rice with a long grain grown principally in India, Iran, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka; commonly contaminated with husks and paddy rice

bean. any of several plants of the genus *Phaseolus* or related plants (e.g., *Vigna unguiculata*, *V. radiata*, and *Glycine max*) bearing similar pods or seed

beeswax. yellowish to dark-brown wax obtained by melting honeycomb with boiling water

betel nut (or Areca nut). hard, nutmeg-sized seed of the betel palm (*Areca catechu*); used as a folk remedy, gnawed to clean teeth, or shaved and wrapped in betel leaves to be chewed as a stimulant or breath freshener

blanch v. to take the color out of a vegetable and make it white by excluding light through burial, boarding, or wrapping the leaves, stem, or shoot (blanched *adj.*)

bran. outer coating of a grain kernel consisting of the combined pericarp and aleurone layers

branch. cut portion of a wood plant, with or without foliage or blooms

broomcorn. grass (*Sorghum bicolor* var. *technicus*) having flower clusters with stiff, branching stalks used to make brooms and brushes

broomstraw. essential part of broomcorn used to manufacture brooms; to be classified broomstraw, each straw must be entirely free from stems, stalks, leaves, and stubs of stalks or stems

brown rice. rice that has been removed from the hulls but has not been polished and retains most of the bran layers, endosperm, and germ

buchu (also bucco). leaves of the citrus genera *Agathosma*, *Barosma*, and *Diosma* used as a diuretic and diaphoretic; or the oil distilled from these leaves

bulb. mass of overlapping membranous or fleshy leaves on a short stem base enclosing one or more buds that may develop under suitable conditions into new plants and constituting the resting stage of many plants, such as the onion [NOTE ON ALLIUMS: In the genus *Allium*, the bulbs may range from large, as in the onion, to poorly developed, as in the leek. From countries outside of North and South America and their adjacent islands (the western hemisphere), only the bulbs of alliums without their tops are admissible. However, the entire leek plant is admissible from Belgium and the Netherlands. The above ground portions of *Allium* spp. are inadmissible because of rusts and pests like the leek moth. Thus, onions, garlic, leeks, and other onion relatives (*Allium* spp.) are admissible from countries outside the western hemisphere only if the above ground portion of the plant is removed.]

bulgur. parched, crushed wheat

bulk shipment. loose material in carriers, bulk containers, or in storage

cactus plant. plant member of the family Cactaceae characterized by spines arising from tufts of fuzz; the plants are usually succulent

canned. type of processing whereby the article is sealed in containers and is sterilized

Canola. genetic variation of rapeseed (*Brassica napus*); the seeds of this plant are crushed to obtain oil—Canola is a registered name; an acronym for CANada Oil Low Acid

cant. squared log or one that has been sawn on one or more sides

carbonization. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by anoxic combustion of an organic material to charcoal

cereal. member of the grass family in which the seed is the most important part used for food or feed

certificate. authorization to move a regulated item, most often indicated by stamping “Released” or “Treated and Released” on documents or containers

chipping (of wood). type of processing whereby wood is reduced to small pieces

chopping. type of processing whereby wood is cut into pieces

citrus. when used in the Reference Section of the *FAVIR*, includes the following species: *Citrus aurantiifolia*—key lime (sour), Mexican lime; *C. aurantium*—sour orange; *C. grandis*—pummelo, shaddock; *C. latifolia*—Persian lime, Tahiti lime; *C. limettoides*—sweet lime; *C. limon*—lemon; *C. medica*—ethrog; *C. paradisi*—grapefruit, pomelo; *C. reticulata* cv.—includes calomondin king, clementine, mandarin, satsuma, and tangerine; from the West Indies and Puerto Rico also includes *Fortunella* spp.—kumquat and limequat

clears. less-refined flour consisting of the sifted portion of the meal recovered in the manufacture of high grade wheat flour

cold treatment. subjecting of fruits and vegetables to cold temperatures for a prescribed amount of time to eliminate plant pests; schedules of cold treatment, temperature, and times are listed in the *Treatment Manual* under the T100 schedules for specific pests

comb honey. comb kept intact with the honey

commercial consignment. a consignment that an inspector identifies as having been imported for sale and distribution. Such identification will be based on a variety of indicators including but not limited to quantity of

produce, origin, identification of packinghouse on the packaging, and documents consigning the vegetables to a wholesaler or retailer

commercial scale. production, in individual products or markets, that is typical of commercial activity, regardless of the production methods or amount of production of a particular facility or the purpose of an individual shipment

commercial shipment. goods imported for resale purposes or for profit (e.g., corn brought in for cattle feed); not for personal use

commercially packaged. product packed for sale with a company's printed label attached giving information such as the product's name, ingredients, and country of origin

commingle. mixing of articles of more than one kind in the same container or conveyance such that pests could move or be transferred from one kind of article to the other

compliance agreement (CA). . written understanding in which a party agrees to follow PPQ procedures

contaminants. undesirable impurity (e.g., soil, animal manure, and weed seed)

cooking (boiling, heating, microwaving, including rice parboiling). type of processing whereby the article is prepared for consumption by heating, primarily transforming the physical structure

corn. underground stem, such as that of the taro, similar to a bulb but without scales

corn, green. fresh, edible corn-on-the-cob

corn, shelled. dried individual kernel that has been removed from the cob; generally used as an animal feed

corn husk. membranous or green outer envelope of an ear of corn, sometimes referred to as corn shuck

corn shank. stalk to which an ear of corn is attached

corn silk. silky styles on an ear of corn

cottonseed. seeds of the cotton plant when not intended for propagation, but to be used for manufacturing, processing, or consumption (e.g., to be processed for cake, meal, or oil)

cottonseed cake. solid matter remaining after oil has been processed from cottonseeds

cottonseed hulls. hard shell of cottonseed with its lint attached when oil is extracted from whole cottonseed

cottonseed meal. hulled cottonseed ground up after the oil has been removed and used as animal feed or fertilizer

couscous. ground, agglomerated, steamed, dried wheat, durum, or barley

cover. material that covers or is laid, placed, or spread over or upon cargo

crating. rigid shipping structure consisting of a wood frame of which the size and shape are determined by the article to be shipped

crosstie. roughly squared piece of wood placed beneath railroad tracks for support

crucifer. plant in the family Cruciferae, Cruciferae includes: cabbage; broccoli; cauliflower; mustard; kale; rutabaga; radish; and turnip

crushing. type of processing whereby plant material is broken into pieces by applying mechanical force

culm. jointed stem of a grass or sedge

cured. type of processing whereby a product is preserved (e.g., aging, candying, drying, heating, smoking, soaking in a salt, sugar, oil, or vinegar solution)

cut flower. fresh, cut portion of a plant that is highly perishable, including the inflorescence, and any parts of the plant attached to the cut portion; a cut flower can take different forms, such as a single stem with the inflorescence, a lei made of many inflorescences threaded on a string like beads, or a bouquet (e.g., carnations, lilies, and roses) [NOTE: this definition does not include decorative plant material that has been dried, bleached, dyed, or chemically treated; or filler and greenery; compare filler and greenery]

decorative fruit. fruit intended to be used for ornamental purposes and not to be eaten or grown

disease. interaction between a pathogen and the plant resulting in damage to the plant; the damage caused is referred to as a symptom

dressed. made trim and smooth by planing or shaping lumber

dried. type of processing whereby water is removed or reduced by exposure to heat or air

drying/dehydration of fruits and vegetables. a commercial process with a resultant commodity that remains capable of being infested with quarantine pests by removing moisture for preservation, or to decrease weight or volume

dunnage. wood packaging material used to secure or support a commodity but which does not remain associated with the commodity

dyeing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by coloring textile fibers and other materials by which the color becomes an integral part of the fiber or material under the influence of pH and temperature changes plus interaction with chemical products

endemic. common and/or widespread in a particular place

extraction. type of physical or chemical processing whereby the article is prepared to obtain specific components from plant-based raw materials, usually through mass-transfer operations

farina. coarsely ground, sifted endosperm of wheat free from fine flour and from bran

FAVIR. Fruits and Vegetables Import Requirements Database

fermentation. type of anaerobic or anoxic processing whereby the food/plant article is chemically changed, often involving microorganisms (bacteria, molds, or yeasts)(e.g., converting sugars to alcohol or organic acids)

filler and greenery. fresh foliage used for decoration, such as fern and palm fronds, asparagus (fern) plumes, pine sprays, chamaedorea fronds, willow branches, *Ruscus*, *Papyrus*, *Euonymus*, and other greens; compare cut flowers

filter-press cake. sediment remaining on the filter after the sugarcane juice has passed through; collected as a cake from the filter and used as fertilizer finished. processed or manufactured—no longer raw

flaked wheat. after steam conditioning, wheat kernels are squeezed between follers, then dried

flour (wheat). finest particles of wheat after it has been milled many times; completely freed of bran and consists essentially of starch and gluten of the endosperm; finely ground grain with powdery consistency

fodder. coarse grasses (e.g., maize, sorghum) harvested whole and cured in an erect position; usually fed to domestic animals

folk medicine. traditional medicine as practiced by nonprofessionals generally involving the use of natural and herbal remedies; due to their use in folk medicine, several plants are endangered from overcollection (e.g., *Cistanche deserticola*)

forage. food for domestic animals such as horses, cows, and sheep

forest litter. uppermost, slightly decayed layer of organic matter on the forest floor that includes fallen leaves and branches

free from rot. no more than 2% by weight of the regulated articles in a lot show visual evidence of fungal fructification or growth of other microorganisms that cause decay and the breakdown of cell walls in the regulated articles

freekh¹. Middle Eastern product made from wheat kernels when they were still green; the product is green roasted (like coffee) and cracked with an appearance much like bulgur

fresh, cut fruit. raw fruit that has been diced, sliced, chunked, or segmented (to a predetermined size based on the quarantine pest of interest)

fresh, cut vegetable. raw vegetable that has been diced, sliced, chunked, or segmented (to a predetermined size based on the quarantine pest of interest)

fresh fruit salad. raw mixed fruits that have been diced, sliced, chunked or segmented (to a predetermined size based on the quarantine pest of interest), or prepared as fresh, cut fruit that may include small whole fruit **not** suitable for cutting due to their small size (e.g., blueberries, grapes, raspberries, blackberries, etc.)

fresh fruits and vegetables. edible, more or less succulent, portions of food plants in the raw state (this definition includes fresh herbs)

¹ There are many spelling variations for this commodity.

Glossary

Definitions, Terms, and Abbreviations

frozen fruits and vegetables. fruits and vegetables rapidly frozen at subzero temperatures, with subsequent storage and transportation handling no higher than 20 °F, so that formed ice crystals are too small to seriously impair the composition of the cells

fructification. spore-bearing structure of a fungus

fruit. ripened ovary of a seed-bearing plant (examples commonly encountered in the florist trade—peppers (*Capsicum* spp.) and holly branches (*Ilex* spp.) with berries)

geographical abbreviations. terms describing portions of the United States and its territories where fruits and vegetables are enterable

ALL	All ports of entry where CBPAS are stationed and their area of coverage. (the definition includes Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands)
NA	(North Atlantic) Atlantic ports north of and including Baltimore; ports on the Great Lakes and St. Lawrence Seaway; Canadian border ports east of and including North Dakota; Washington, D.C. (including Dulles) for air shipments
NP	(Northern Pacific) Pacific ports north of California, including Alaska, Canadian border ports west of and including Montana, excluding Hawaii
SAG	(South Atlantic and Gulf) Atlantic ports south of Baltimore, U.S. Gulf of Mexico ports, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands
PR	Puerto Rico (also included under SAG)
VI	U.S. Virgin Islands—St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John (also included under SAG)
MB	U.S. land border ports on the Mexican border
HAWAII	The entire State of Hawaii
GUAM	The U.S. territory of Guam
CNMI	The Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands

germ. embryo of wheat grain

grains. a commodity class for seeds intended for processing or consumption and not for planting [FAO, 1990; revised ICPM, 2001]

groats. dehusked wheat, durum, barley, or oats including intact or broken kernels with husk removed, but with intact bran coating, and if the terminal end opposite the germ is intact, brush hairs should be visible

ground wheat. wheat in the first stage of the milling process

gum. any of various viscous substances that are exuded by certain plants and trees that dry into water-soluble, noncrystalline, brittle solids

hardwood. broad-leafed trees of commercial species

hay. grass or other plants such as clover or alfalfa cut and dried for fodder
herbage. grass and other herb-like vegetation used for feeding animals

hitchhiking pest. insects or other pests not directly associated with their host material and that move with cargo, in baggage, or at large in carriers

honeycomb. mass of six-sided wax cells built by honeybees to contain their ng and store honey: compare beeswax; contrast comb honey

HT. heat treated

hull *n.* dry outer covering of a fruit, seed, or nut; the husk (*v.* to remove the hull or hulls of fruit, seed, or nuts)

husk *n.* membranous or green outer envelope of many fruits and seed, as of an ear of corn or a nut (*v.* to remove the husk or husks from)

husked. the husk has been removed from **all other** parts of a plant

husked rice. rice removed from the hulls, but not polished and retaining most of the bran layers, endosperm, and germ

husks (as relating to wheat). papery glume (lemma and palea) covering the kernel of grain, generally removed at harvest by a combine harvester, resulting in groats

inflorescence. characteristic arrangement of flowers on a stalk or in a cluster

Inspection Level Guide. aid to determine the extent of inspection of cut flowers based on pest risk; a risk level is given to kinds of flowers from specific countries

inspection unit. portion of a shipment used to determine what size sample should be inspected; also, quarantine action is taken on the inspectional unit

intergeneric. existing or occurring between genera (hybridization)

in-transit cold treatment. cold treatment performed aboard an approved carrier at a specified temperature and duration for plant pest elimination

IPPC. International Plant Protection Convention

ISPM No. 32 Annex 1 processes. commercial processing with resultant commodities that *do not* remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests: carbonization; cooking; dyeing; extraction; fermentation; malting; multimethod processing; pasteurization; preservation in liquid; pureeing; roasting; sterilization; industrial sterilization; sugar infusing; and tenderizing

ISPM No. 32 Annex 2 processes. commercial processing with resultant commodities that *do* remain capable of being infested with quarantine pests: chipping; chopping; crushing; drying; painting; peeling and polishing; post-harvest; and quick freezing

Japan pepper. *see* Szechuan peppercorn

KD. kiln dried

kibbled wheat. broken (milled) groats

kiln dried. lumber cured or dried in a heated enclosure

kola nut (*also* cola nut). large, fleshy, and bitter caffeine-containing tree seed (*Cola* spp.) approximately the size of a chestnut and chewed as a condiment and stimulant; seed erroneously called nuts

legume. plant of the family Fabaceae characteristically bearing pods
lemon. smooth-skinned lemon of commerce when listed as an approved fruit

limited permit. document issued by an inspector to allow the interstate movement of regulated items to a specified destination

lint. all forms of raw or unmanufactured ginned cotton, either baled or unbaled, including all cotton fiber, except linters, which has not been woven or spun or otherwise manufactured

linters. all forms of unmanufactured cotton fiber separated from cottonseed after the lint has been removed, including the form referred to as “hull fiber”

log. usually large, unsawn section of a trunk or limb of a fallen or felled tree

loose wood packing material. type of articles composed of small wood particles capable of free movement (e.g., excelsior, saw dust, wood shavings, and wood wool); contrast with solid wood packing material

lumber. products resulting from sawing logs into boards, planks, or structural material such as beams

malting. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by a series of actions allowing the germination of cereal seeds to develop enzymatic activity to digest starchy materials into sugars and cessation of enzymatic activity by heating

mandado. articles of food (groceries) carried across the Mexican border and intended for local, personal consumption

marquetry. decorative work in which elaborate patterns are formed by the insertion of pieces of material (as wood, shell, or ivory) into a wood veneer that is then applied to a surface (as a piece of furniture)

medicinal seed. those seeds used for their curative powers, and not for planting

meal. ground by-product of milling grain

Mexican jumping-bean. seed of any of several Mexican shrubs of the genera *Sebastiania* or *Sapium* of the family Euphorbiaceae that “jumps” because of the movement of the contained larva of a small moth (*Cydia dehaiana*)
middlings. by-product of wheat milling containing different portions of endosperms, bran, germ, and crude fiber used as animal feed

mud-press cake. sediment remaining on the filter after the sugarcane juice has passed through; collected as a cake from the filters and used as fertilizer

multimethod processing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by combining multiple types of processing such as heating and high pressure

noncommercial. goods **not** imported for profit or resale, generally for personal consumption

noxious weeds. undesirable plant as specified by the Federal Noxious Weed Regulations; “Any living stage (including, but not limited to seed and reproductive parts) of any parasitic or other plant or a kind, which is of foreign origin, is new to or not widely prevalent in the United States, and can directly or indirectly injure crops, other useful plants, livestock or poultry or other interests of agriculture, including irrigation or navigation or the fish or wildlife resources of the United States or the public health.”—Federal Noxious Weed Regulations

NPPO. National Plant Protection Organization

nut. hard-shelled, woody-textured, one-celled fruit that does not split open as an acorn, coconut, or macadamia nut

Oceania. islands in the Pacific and Indian Oceans approximately between 100° east longitude and 150° west longitude including Australia and New Zealand

offal. by-products of milling (as of wheat or barley) used especially for livestock feed

packing material. covering, stuffing, or holding apparatus used to protect, cushion, or brace goods during shipment (e.g., straw, plant litter, paper, vermiculite)

paddy rice (*also seed rice*). threshed, unmilled rice still in its husk

painting (including lacquering, varnishing). type of processing whereby the article is prepared by coating with paint

pallet. portable, wooden platform used for storing or moving cargo or freight

panicle. any pyramidal inflorescence with a main axis and subdivided branches as in oats, rice, and sorghum

parched. scorched or toasted with dry heat

pasteurization. type of thermal processing whereby the article is prepared by killing undesirable or harmful microorganisms

pathogen. organism capable of causing disease in a particular host or range of hosts; it obtains its nutrients wholly or in part from another living organism (e.g., a microorganism such as a bacterium or fungus)

pearled wheat. wheat kernels subjected to abrasive milling in which part or all of the pericarp is removed—brush hairs are **absent**

peeling and shelling. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by removing the outer or epidermal tissues or pods

pelted wheat. pearled wheat that has also been polished—in addition to other products, used for “Noah’s Pudding” in Tukey

pine straw. dried pine needles usually used as a mulch

plant litter. leaves, twigs, or other portions of plants, as distinguished from clean fruits and vegetables or other commercial articles

plant or portions of a plant. leaves, twigs, or other portions of plants or plant litter or debris as distinguished from clean fruits, vegetables, herbs, or other commercial articles

polished rice. rice that has had the hulls removed, and most of the bran and starch cells rubbed off and screened out

polishing (of grains and beans). type of processing whereby grains are prepared by rubbing or a chemical action making the article smooth and shiny and removing the outer layers

pollards. coarse bran obtained from wheat; milling by-product comprised of flour and finely ground bran

post-harvest handling (of fruits and vegetables). type of processing whereby the article is prepared by either grading, sorting, washing or brushing, and/or waxing fruits and vegetables

PRA. pest risk assessment

preclearance. inspection and/or treatment of commodities by or under the supervision of PPQ in foreign countries and U.S. offshore locations in accordance with PPQ-approved phytosanitary requirements

precleared. articles inspected and/or treated under PPQ supervision/approval at origin and in compliance with PPQ regulations prior to U.S. arrival

preservation in liquid. type of processing whereby plant material is preserved in a suitable liquid medium (e.g., syrup, brine, oil, vinegar, or alcohol) of a particular pH, salinity, anaerobic or osmotic state

primary processing. any of the following processes: cleaning (removal of soil, limbs, and foliage), debarking, rough sawing (bucking or squaring), rough shaping, spraying with fungicide or insecticide sprays, and fumigation (NOTE: “rough sawn” has not been dried or planed; it is literally rough to the touch)

processed. plant or plant part prepared, treated, or converted by being subjected to some physical or chemical procedure beyond harvesting

processed seed. seed subjected to any degree of alteration beyond harvesting (e.g., cracked corn is considered processed)

propagative structure. any plant part capable of reproduction or growth by itself

puffed wheat. extruded wheat (heated, pressurized grain violently expanded after sudden release of pressure)

pulse. vegetables in the family Fabaceae (Leguminosae) that bear or produce edible pods or seeds, such as beans, chickpeas, cowpeas, lentils, peas, and vetches

puree. fruit or vegetable reduced to a paste or thick liquid with a smooth texture

pureeing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by making homogenized and spreadable fruit and/or vegetable tissues (e.g., by high-speed mixing, screening through a sieve, or using a blender)

quick freezing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by cooling the article quickly, ensuring the temperature range of maximum ice crystallization is passed as quickly as possible to preserve the quality of fruits and vegetables

red dog. less-refined flour dark in color due to a high content of fine bran particles

regulated article. the following articles, if they are unprocessed or have received only primary processing: logs; lumber; any whole tree; any cut tree or any portion of a tree, not solely consisting of leaves, flowers, fruits, buds, or seeds; bark; cork; laths; hog fuel; sawdust; painted raw wood products; excelsior (wood wool); wood chips; wood mulch; wood shavings; pickets; stakes; shingles; solid wood packing materials; humus; compost; and litter

rhizome. rootlike, usually horizontal, stem, such as that of arrowroot, growing under or along the ground that sends out roots from its lower surface and leaves or shoots from its upper surface

rice bran. product obtained by milling rice consisting of the seed coat, the germ, and broken grains

rice dust. finely powdered material obtained in milling white rice consisting of the inner bran layer with a litter of the starchy interior that is rubbed off the kernels

rice flour. by-product sifted and ground from the coarser milled particles

rice meal. ground by-product of rice milling consisting of rice bran, polishings, and some rice flour; chiefly used as a food for livestock

rice polish. finely powdered material obtained in milling white rice consisting of the inner bran layer with a little of the starch interior that is rubbed off the kernels

rice powder. face powder derived from rice

roasted wheat. wheat subjected to artificial heating

roasting. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by drying and browning foods by exposure to dry heat

root. usually underground portion of a plant, such as that of a cassava, radish, or sweet potato, that stores food; compare tuber

sample. portion representative of the whole; a specimen

sample (cotton). samples of lint, linters, waste, cottonseed cake, and cottonseed meal of the amount and character usually required for trade purposes

screenings. chaff, immature seeds, inert matter, sterile florets, weed seeds, and other material removed in any way from any seeds in any kind of cleaning or processing; and which contain less than 25 percent of live agricultural or vegetable seeds

seed. ripened ovule enclosing a rudimentary plant and food necessary for its germination

seed cotton. seed of cotton propagated rather than used in manufacturing; usually unginning with the lint attached; contrast with cottonseed

seedy waste. picker waste, gin waste, oil mill waste, and any other cotton by-products capable of carrying a high percentage of cottonseed

semolina. coarsely ground wheat, durum, or barley subjected to subsequent cleaning by sieving or screening

sharps. medium-sized particles separated in ground wheat sifting

shelled. seeds or kernels are separated from **all other** parts of a plant

shorts. by-product of wheat milling including germ, fine bran, and a small amount of flour

silage. coarse grasses (e.g., field corn, sorghum, clover) preserved in a succulent condition by partial fermentation in a tight container

smut. any of various destructive diseases of cereal grasses caused by parasitic fungi characterized by the transformation of various plant organs into dark brown or black often dusty masses of spores

softwood. coniferous, evergreen trees (except larches and baldcypress) of commercial species

solid wood packing material. type of wooden articles having a rigid shape for protecting cargo from damage (e.g., cases, crates, drums, dunnage, packing blocks, pallets, and skids); contrast with loose wood packing material

split. to divide from end to end with a sharp blow or cutting instrument

sprouts. edible, immature growth from freshly germinated seeds

starch. highly refined granular or powdery complex carbohydrate in plants obtained commercially from corn, potatoes, rice, sorghum, and wheat
stencil. impression left on a surface after stenciling

sterilization. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by applying heat (vapors, dry heat, or boiling water), irradiation or chemical treatments in order to destroy micro-organisms

sterilization (industrial). type of thermal processing of foods leading to shelf-stable products in containers whereby the article is prepared by destroying all pathogenic, toxin-forming, and spoilage organisms

stone fruit (drupe). fleshy fruit, such as peach, plum, or cherry, usually having a single hard stone (pit) that encloses the seed

stover. dried stalks and leaves of a cereal crop used as fodder after the grain has been harvested

straw. stalks of grain after threshing usually mixed with threshed leaves, endosperms, husks, etc., of grain and grasses; it is primarily used as bedding for cattle or for packing

sugarcane chew. short length of internodal, peeled sugarcane, *see* [Table 3-64](#).

sugar infusing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by coating and infusing fruits with sugar

Szechuan peppercorn (also Japan pepper). dried fruit of the Rutaceous *Zanthoxylum piperitum*; used like black pepper in China and Japan

tatami mat. straw matting used as a floor covering (usually rice straw)

tenderizing. type of processing whereby the article is prepared by rehydrating dried or dehydrated items by the application of steam under pressure or submerging in hot water

timber. trees considered as a source of wood

transit permit. document required in advance of arrival for the unloading, landing or other movement of plants and plant products in cargo into and immediately through the United States, which lists specific conditions that must be met during the transit period

treatment. chemical or physical procedure used to kill pests; fumigation, cold treatment, hot water dip, application of fungicide, vapor heat

tree. woody perennial plant that has a well-defined stem or stems and a continuous cambium, and that exhibits true secondary growth

triticale. intergeneric hybrid between wheat and rye—sometimes used as a generic name

tritordeum. intergeneric hybrids between wheat and barley—sometimes used as a generic name

tuber. swollen, usually underground, stem, such as a potato, bearing buds from which new plant shoots arise

unauthorized fruits and vegetables. fresh fruits and vegetables **not** approved for entry into the United States

U.S.-returned fruits and vegetables. U.S.-grown fruits and vegetables that have left the United States and are being presented for reentry into the United States

variety. subdivision of a kind which is characterized by growth, fruit, seed, or other characteristics by which it can be differentiated from other sorts of the same kind (e.g., Marquis wheat, Kennebec Irish potato, Winesap apple, and Kentucky wonder pole bean)

Glossary

Definitions, Terms, and Abbreviations

waste. all forms of cotton waste derived from the manufacture of cotton lint, in any form or under any trade designation, including gin waste and waste products derived from the milling of cottonseed

West Indies. principal countries of: Anguilla; Antigua and Barbuda; Bahamas; Barbados; Cayman Islands; Cuba; Dominica; Dominican Republic; Grenada; Guadeloupe (and Sint Barthélemy); Haiti; Jamaica; Martinique; Montserrat; Sint Eustatius; St. Kitts and Nevis; St. Lucia; St. Martin; St. Vincent and the Grenadines; Turks and Caicos Islands; and the Virgin Islands (Br.)

white asparagus. blanched shoots of asparagus when excluded from light for use as a vegetable

wood chip. small, usually somewhat thin and flat piece of wood, separated by a cutting instrument

wood mulch. bark chips, sawdust, wood chips, or wood shavings used as a protective or decorative cover

Index

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

Numerics

50 CFR 17 1-5
 7 CFR 319.40 3-140
 7 CFR 319.40-5(d) 3-152
 7 CFR 319.40-6(b)(2) 3-152
 7 CFR 319.40-6(c) 3-152
 7 CFR 319.41 2-21

A

Abelmoschus spp. (okra)
 dried 3-106

Abies guatemalensis A-1
 acorn 3-83

Afghanistan 3-36, 3-41, 3-88, 3-89, 3-119, 3-152

African couch grass (*Digitaria scalarum* = *Digitaria abyssinica*)
 selecting screen size 2-20

Alabama
 Knud Nielson Company 2-12

Albania 3-136

Alberta, Canada 3-14

Algeria 3-41, 3-94

Allium spp. (leeks, garlic, onions, shallots)
 frozen 3-118

amchur
 definition of Glossary-1

American Samoa 3-143

Ampelodesma spp. (vinereed) 2-13

Andaman Islands 3-89, 3-119

Andorra 3-136

Angola 3-36

Anguilla 3-115

Aniba rosaeodora A-1

animated oat (*Avena sterilis*)
 selecting screen size 2-20

Antigua and Barbuda 3-115

Araucaria araucana (= *A. imbricata*, *Pinus araucana*) A-1

Areca nut
 definition of Glossary-2

areca nut
 definition of Glossary-1

Argentina 3-89, 3-115, 3-119

arrow cane (*Gynerium sagittatum*) 2-13

artichoke (*Cynara* spp.) 3-88

articles
 crafted from loosely woven straw or reed
 special inspection procedures 2-6
 finished
 wood packing materials (WPM)) 3-147
 nonplant 1-3

Asimina tetramera A-1

Asphodelus fistulosus (onionweed)

selecting screen size 2-20

Australia 3-13, 3-36, 3-41

Austria 3-88, 3-136

Avena sterilis (animated oat)
 selecting screen size 2-20

avocado
 puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly 3-122

Azerbaijan 3-41

Azores 2-18

B

Bafourodendron riedelianum A-2

bagacillo
 definition of Glossary-1

bagasse 3-51
 definition of Glossary-1

bags, bagging, and covers

Basmati rice 2-7

burlap
 held or covered coffee 3-13
 held or covered cotton 3-11
 new 3-16
 used 3-16

Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI) 3-12

Guam 3-12

held or covered coffee 3-13

Hawaii 3-13

Puerto Rico 3-13

held or covered fresh or frozen meat 3-13

held or covered root crops 3-14

Canada 3-14

Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI) 3-14

Guam 3-14

introduction to 3-10

jute
 held or covered coffee 3-13
 held or covered cotton 3-11
 new 3-16
 used 3-16

locator table 3-11

mixture of 3-15

burlap from khapra beetle countries 3-15

held or covered cotton 3-15

held or covered fresh or frozen meat 3-15

held or covered root crops 3-15

held or covered unroasted coffee 3-15

jute from khapra beetle countries 3-15

Bahamas 3-115

baits 3-81

Baker, Howland, and Jarvis Islands 3-143

- bale cover
definition of [Glossary-1](#)
- baled sphagnum [3-99](#)
- bamboo [3-47](#)
- Banara vanderbiltii* [A-2](#)
- Bangladesh [3-36, 3-41, 3-119, 3-152](#)
- Bangladesh, Brazil [3-89](#)
- Barbados [3-104, 3-115](#)
- barberry
leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-133](#)
- bark
beetles and borers [2-14](#)
definition of [Glossary-1](#)
- bark chips
definition of [Glossary-1](#)
- basmati rice
definition of [Glossary-1](#)
polished
special inspection procedures [2-7](#)
- beans
definition of [Glossary-1](#)
French [3-113](#)
- bee products (bee bread, beeswax, comb, honey, propolis, and royal jelly) [3-20](#)
- bees, bee equipment, and bee products [3-17](#)
alive bees [3-18](#)
beeswax [Glossary-1](#)
dead bees [3-17](#)
introduction to [3-16](#)
locator table [3-16](#)
new equipment [3-17](#)
used equipment [3-17](#)
- Belarus [3-41, 3-136](#)
- Belgium [2-18, 3-88, 3-136](#)
- Belize [3-102, 3-115, 3-119](#)
- Benghal dayflower (*Commelina benghalensis*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Benin [3-36](#)
- Bermuda [3-115](#)
- betel nut
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- Betula uber* [A-2](#)
- Bhutan [3-152](#)
- biting gnats [3-81](#)
- blanch
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- Bolivia [3-36, 3-115, 3-119](#)
- borreria (*Borreria alata*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- borreria (*Spermacoce alata*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Borreria alata* = *Spermacoce alata* (borreria)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Bosnia and Herzegovina [3-136](#)
- Botswana [3-36](#)
- bracing
wood packing materials (WPM)
lacking ISPM 15 mark [3-147](#)
- bran
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- branches [3-88](#)
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- Brazil [3-36, 3-102, 3-115, 3-119](#)
- Brazilian satintail (*Imperata basiliensis*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- British Virgin Islands [3-104, 3-115](#)
- broomcorn and broomstraw
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
introduction to [3-22](#)
locator table [3-22](#)
- brown rice
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- bucco
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- buchu
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- bulb
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- Bulgaria [3-41, 3-88, 3-136](#)
- bulgur
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- bulk shipment
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- Bulnesia sarmientoi* [A-2](#)
- bundled lumber
lacking ISPM 15 mark [3-147](#)
wood packing materials (WPM) [3-147](#)
- Buprestidae [3-146](#)
- Burkina Faso [3-36, 3-84](#)
- burlap (packing material) [3-85](#)
- Burundi [3-36](#)
- Buxus vahlia* [A-2](#)
- C**
- cactus plant
definition of [Glossary-2](#)
- Cambodia [3-36, 3-89, 3-119](#)
- Camellia sinensis* leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-133](#)
- Cameroon [3-36](#)
- Canada [3-13, 3-14, 3-19, 3-41, 3-53](#)
Province of Alberta [3-14](#)
soil from [3-131](#)
wood packing materials (WPM) [3-143](#)
- canned
definition of [Glossary-3](#)
- canned puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly
citrus [3-122](#)
- Canola
definition of [Glossary-3](#)
- cants
definition of [Glossary-3](#)
- carbonization [3-4](#)
definition of [Glossary-3](#)
- cardoon (*Cynara* spp.) [2-13](#)
- cargo
bagged [2-9](#)
safety instructions [2-5](#)
- Caroline Islands [3-89, 3-119](#)
- Carthamus oxycantha* (wild safflower)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Caryocar costaricensis* [A-2](#)
- cassava
fresh, cut [3-113](#)

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

- frozen 3-118
- categories of wood A-1
- cattail grass (*Setaria pallide-fusca*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Cayman Islands 3-115
- Cedrela fissilis* A-2
- Cedrela lilloi* A-2
- Cedrela odorata* A-2
- Cenchrus clandestinum* (Kikuyu grass)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Central African Republic 3-36
- Cerambycidae 3-146
- cereal
definition of Glossary-3
- certificate
definition of Glossary-3
- CFR-defined area
map of 3-151
- Chad 3-36
- chestnut 3-83
- chickpea (processed seeds) 3-126
- Chile 3-41, 3-115, 3-119
- China 3-36, 3-41, 3-84, 3-88, 3-89, 3-119, 3-152
- Chinese water spinach (*Ipomoea aquatica*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- chipping 3-6
definition of Glossary-3
- chopping 3-6
definition of Glossary-3
- CITES I-II-III Timber Species Manual A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4
- citrus
bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-135, 3-136
- canned (puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly) 3-122
- definition of Glossary-3
- flowers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-134
- fruit (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-137
- ground spice
cooked 3-104
- leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-133
- not** heat treated, sterile, shelf-stable, **not** sealed
entering the U.S. and **not** destined to Guam 3-105
- peel
cooked 3-104
- roots, bulbs, tubers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-138
- clay (**lacking** a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab) 3-131
- clears
definition of Glossary-3
- coat buttons (*Tridax procumbens*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- coca
leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-133
- Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1-5
- coffee (*Coffea* spp.) (not including roasted beans) 3-90
- cogongrass (*Imperata cylindrica*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- cola nut
definition of Glossary-10
- cold treatment
definition of Glossary-3
- Colombia 3-36, 3-115, 3-119
- comb honey
definition of Glossary-3
- Commelina benghalensis* (Benghal dayflower)
selecting screen size 2-20
- commercial consignment
definition of Glossary-3
- commercial processes
cooking 3-103
drying 3-106
- commercial scale
definition of Glossary-4
- commercial shipment
definition of Glossary-4
- commercially packaged
definition of Glossary-4
- commingle
definition of Glossary-4
- Comoro Islands 3-119
- Comoros Islands 3-89
- compliance agreement
definition of Glossary-4
- Comutia obovata* A-2
- cones
from India 3-26
- Congo 3-36, 3-89
- containerized cargo packaged in jute or burlap
special inspection procedures 2-8
- containers
inspection procedures 2-5
- contaminants
definition of Glossary-4
- controlled substances 3-3
- cooking 3-4
commercial process 3-103
definition of Glossary-4
- cork
bark
special inspection procedures 2-10
- corn
definition of Glossary-4
- corn
cooked
cobs 3-29
ears or shucked 3-29
- green
definition of Glossary-4
- husks
definition of Glossary-4
- processed seeds 3-126
- shanks
definition of Glossary-4
- shelled

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- definition of Glossary-4
 - silks
 - definition of Glossary-4
- Cossidae 3-146
- Costa Rica 3-36, 3-102, 3-115, 3-119
- Côte d'Ivoire 3-36, 3-84, 3-89, 3-119
- cotton (*Gossypium* spp.) 3-91, 3-126
- cottonseed 3-92
 - definition of Glossary-4
- cottonseed cake 3-92
 - definition of Glossary-5
- cottonseed hulls 3-92
 - definition of Glossary-5
- cottonseed meal 3-92
 - definition of Glossary-5
- cottonseed oil 3-92
- cottonseed oil cake 3-92
- cottonseed products 3-92
 - cottonseed 3-92
 - cottonseed cake 3-92
 - cottonseed hulls 3-92
 - cottonseed meal 3-92
 - cottonseed oil 3-92
 - cottonseed oil cake 3-92
 - gossypol 3-92
- couscous
 - definition of Glossary-5
- cover
 - definition of Glossary-5
- crate
 - wood packing materials (WPM)
 - lacking** ISPM 15 mark 3-147
- crating
 - definition of Glossary-5
- Croatia 3-88, 3-136
- crossies
 - definition of Glossary-5
- crucifer
 - definition of Glossary-5
- crushing
 - definition of Glossary-5
- Cuba 3-36, 3-115
- cucurbit seeds 3-125
- culm
 - definition of Glossary-5
- cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) 3-93, 3-126
 - from Pakistan 3-93
- Cupressus abramsiana* A-2
- Curculionidae 3-146
- cured
 - definition of Glossary-5
- Cuscuta* spp. (dodder)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
- cuscutae (dodder) 3-94
- cut flower
 - definition of Glossary-5
- Cynara* spp. (artichoke, cardoon) 2-13
- Cyprus 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- Czech Republic 3-88, 3-136
- D**
 - Dalbergia cochinchinensis* A-2
 - Dalbergia cubilquitzensis* A-2
 - Dalbergia darienensis* A-2
 - Dalbergia glomerata* A-2
 - Dalbergia granadillo* A-2
 - Dalbergia nigra* A-2
 - Dalbergia* spp. A-2
 - Dalbergia tucurensis* A-3
 - date palm (*Phoenix* spp.) 3-94
 - decorative fruit
 - definition of Glossary-5
 - Deeringothamnus pulchellus* A-3
 - Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea) 3-36, 3-41, 3-88, 3-89, 3-119, 3-152
 - Democratic Republic of the Congo 3-89, 3-119
 - Denmark 3-88, 3-136
 - devil's thorn (*Emex spinosa*)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
 - Digitaria scalarum* = *Digitaria abyssinica* (African couch grass)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
 - Digitaria velutina* (velvet fingergrass)
 - selecting screen size 2-20
 - Diospyros* spp. A-3
 - Dipteryx panamensis* A-3
 - disease
 - definition of Glossary-5
 - dodder (*Cuscuta* spp.) 3-94
 - dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions 3-138
 - selecting screen size 2-20
 - Dominica 3-98, 3-104, 3-115
 - Dominican Republic 3-98, 3-115
 - dressed
 - definition of Glossary-6
 - dried
 - definition of Glossary-6
 - dried decorative moss 3-99
 - dried herbarium specimens
 - special inspection procedures 2-11
 - dried teas, herbal teas, herbal infusions, and other concoctions
 - barberry
 - leaves **only** 3-133
 - Camellia sinensis*
 - leaves **only** 3-133
 - citrus
 - bark 3-135, 3-136
 - flowers 3-134
 - fruit 3-137
 - leaves **only** 3-133
 - roots, bulbs, tubers 3-138
 - coca
 - leaves **only** 3-133
 - dodder 3-138
 - ginseng
 - roots, bulbs, tubers 3-138
 - goldenseal
 - roots, bulbs, tubers 3-138
 - hibiscus
 - flowers 3-134
 - introduction to 3-133
 - lemongrass
 - leaves **only** 3-134
 - locator table 3-133



- Opercularya hyphaenoides*
bark 3-135
- Opercularya pachypus*
bark 3-135
- parasitic plant 3-138
- Prunus* spp.
bark 3-135
flowers 3-135
- Salix* spp.
willow bark 3-136
- drupe
definition of Glossary-16
- drying
commercial process 3-106
- drying/dehydration 3-6
definition of Glossary-6
- dunnage
definition of Glossary-6
special inspection procedures 2-6
- dyeing 3-4
definition of Glossary-6
- E**
- earthworms 3-81
- Eastern Russia 3-152
- Ecuador 3-36, 3-115, 3-119
- egg cartons 3-85
- egg crates 3-85
- egg flats 3-85
- egg liners 3-85
- Egypt 3-36, 3-41, 3-98, 3-116
- El Salvador 3-102, 3-115, 3-119
- Emex spinosa* (devil's thorn)
selecting screen size 2-20
- endemic
definition of Glossary-6
- equipment 2-3
earth-moving 2-18
- Estonia 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- Ethiopia 3-36
- eucalyptus 3-94
- European Union 3-88
- extraction 3-4
definition of Glossary-6
- F**
- faba beans (processed seeds) 3-126
- Falkland Islands (Islas Malvinas) 3-41, 3-115, 3-119
- farina
definition of Glossary-6
- farm machinery 3-139
- FAVIR
definition of Glossary-6
- fermentation 3-4
definition of Glossary-6
- Fiji 3-89, 3-119
- filler
definition of Glossary-6
- filter-press cake
definition of Glossary-6
- Finland 3-88, 3-136
- firewood
Canadian-origin 2-22
- Fitzroya cupressoides* (= *F. patagonica*) A-3
- flaked wheat
definition of Glossary-6
- florist trade 3-2
- flour
definition of Glossary-7
- fodder
definition of Glossary-7
- folk medicine
definition of Glossary-7
- forage
definition of Glossary-7
- forest litter 3-85
definition of Glossary-7
- France 3-88, 3-136
- Fraxinus mandshurica* A-3
- free from rot
definition of Glossary-7
- freekh
definition of Glossary-7
- French beans (fresh, cut) 3-113
- French Guiana 3-104, 3-115, 3-119
- fresh fruit salad
definition of Glossary-7
- fresh, cut fruit
definition of Glossary-7
- fresh, cut vegetables
beans (French) 3-113
cassava 3-113
definition of Glossary-7
- frozen vegetables
cassava 3-118
garlic (*Allium* spp.) 3-118
leeks (*Allium* spp.) 3-118
onions (*Allium* spp.) 3-118
shallots (*Allium* spp.) 3-118
water bamboo 3-118
- fructification
definition of Glossary-8
- fruit
citrus
not heat treated, sterile, shelf-stable, **nor** sealed 3-105
- cooked
mango 3-104
- cooked citrus
ground spice 3-104
peel 3-104
definition of Glossary-8
- puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly
juice 3-122
mango pickles 3-122
- fruit or vegetable preserved in liquid (puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly) 3-122
- fungi 3-81
- G**
- Gambia 3-36
- Gaon 3-36
- garlic (*Allium* spp.)
frozen 3-118

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- geographical abbreviations
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Georgia (country of) [3-41](#)
- germ
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Germany [2-18](#), [3-88](#), [3-136](#)
- Ghana [3-36](#)
- giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Giant sensitive plant (*Mimosa invisa*)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- ginseng
roots, bulbs, tubers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-138](#)
- goat skins (*see skins*)
- goldenseal
roots, bulbs, tubers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) [3-138](#)
- Gonystylus* spp. [A-3](#)
- gossypol [3-92](#)
- grains
amazake
not from CNMI [3-36](#)
not from Guam [3-36](#)
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
destined to CNMI [3-35](#)
destined to Guam [3-35](#)
goatgrass (*Aegilops* spp.) [3-41](#)
introduction to [3-26](#)
locator table [3-27](#)
milled product
cooked [3-36](#)
milled rice
commercial [3-39](#)
noncommercial [3-39](#)
millet and pseudo-millet [3-34](#)
red rice [3-35](#)
rice
basmati [3-40](#)
brown [3-40](#)
by-products [3-40](#)
flour [3-40](#)
hulls [3-36](#), [3-37](#)
husked [3-40](#)
milk [3-36](#)
polished [3-40](#)
powder [3-40](#)
red rice [3-35](#)
starch [3-40](#)
straw [3-36](#), [3-37](#)
wheat
bulgur [3-44](#)
bunted kernels [3-44](#)
couscous [3-44](#)
flour [3-44](#)
freek (freekh) [3-44](#)
germ [3-44](#)
groats [3-44](#)
kibbled wheat [3-44](#)
pearled or semi-pearled spelt [3-44](#)
pelted [3-44](#)
pollards [3-44](#)
puffed [3-44](#)
roasted grain [3-44](#)
semolina (sooji) [3-44](#)
straw (for decoration) [3-43](#)
straw (**not** intended for decoration) [3-41](#), [3-42](#)
wheat (*Triticum* spp.) [3-41](#)
- grapevine (*Vitis* spp.) [3-95](#)
- grass
definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- grasses
bagacillo [3-49](#)
bagasse [3-49](#)
bamboo [3-48](#)
introduction to [3-47](#)
locator table [3-47](#)
sugarcane products
bagasse ashes [3-51](#)
bagasse powder [3-51](#)
baglomolasses [3-50](#)
blackstrap molasses [3-50](#)
chews [3-50](#)
filtercake [3-50](#)
filter-press cake [3-50](#)
juice [3-50](#)
molasses [3-50](#)
mud press [3-50](#)
mud-press cake [3-50](#)
skewers [3-50](#)
stalk residue [3-49](#)
swizzle sticks [3-50](#)
syrup [3-50](#)
- Greece [2-18](#), [3-41](#), [3-88](#), [3-136](#)
- greenery
definition of [Glossary-6](#)
- Grenada [3-104](#), [3-115](#)
- groats
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- ground wheat
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Guadeloupe [3-98](#), [3-104](#), [3-115](#)
- Guaiaacum* spp. [A-3](#)
- GUAM
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- Guam [3-143](#)
- Guatemala [3-41](#), [3-102](#), [3-115](#), [3-119](#)
- Guibourtia demeusei* [A-3](#)
- Guibourtia pellegriniana* [A-3](#)
- Guibourtia tessmannii* [A-3](#)
- Guinea [3-36](#)
- gum
definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- gums [3-96](#)
- Guyana [3-36](#), [3-115](#), [3-119](#)
- Gynerium sagittatum* (uvagrass, wildcane, arrow cane) [2-13](#)
- H**
Haiti [3-115](#)
handicrafts [3-51](#)
hardwood
definition of [Glossary-9](#)

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Hawaii
 definition of [Glossary-8](#)
- hay, fodder, silage, stover, and straw 2-19
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
 introduction to 3-53
 locator table 3-53
not a noxious weed 3-53
- Heracleum mantegazzianum* (giant hogweed)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- herbal medicines, extracts, oils, ointments, and powders
Aloe ferox 3-56
Aniba roseodora 3-57
Aquilaria spp. 3-58
Bletilla striata 3-59
Bulnesia sarmientoi 3-60
Cibotium barometz 3-61
Cistanche deserticola 3-61
Dendrobium cruentum 3-62
Dioscorea deltoidea 3-63
Gastrodia elata 3-64
 ginseng (*Panax ginseng*) 3-65
 ginseng (*Panax quinquefolius*) 3-65
 goldenseal (*Hydrastis canadensis*) 3-66
Guaiaacum spp. 3-67
Gyrinops spp. 3-68
 hoodia (*Hoodia* spp.) 3-69
 introduction to 3-54
 locator table 3-55
Nardostachys grandiflora 3-70
Picrorhiza kurrooa 3-71
Podophyllum hexandrum 3-72
Prunus africana 3-73
Pterocarpus santalinus 3-74
Rauvolfia serpentina 3-74
Saussurea costus=*Saussurea lappa* 3-76
Taxus walliciana 3-76
- herbarium specimens
 introduction to 3-77
- hibiscus 3-97
 flowers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-134
- hitchhiking pest
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Holy See 3-136
- Home Island in Cocos (Keeling) Islands 3-89, 3-119
- Honduras 3-36, 3-102, 3-115, 3-119
- honeycomb
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Hong Kong 3-89, 3-119
- household goods
 special inspection procedures 2-14
- HT
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- hull
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- hulled red rices (*Oryza* spp.)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Hungary 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- husk
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- Iceland 3-13, 3-136
- Imperata brasiliensis* (cogongrass and Brazilian satintail)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Imperata cylindrica* (cogongrass and Brazilian satintail)
 dried 3-106
 selecting screen size 2-20
- India 3-36, 3-41, 3-84, 3-89, 3-98, 3-119, 3-152
- Indonesia 3-36, 3-84, 3-88, 3-89, 3-102, 3-119
- inflorescence
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- insects, earthworms, pathogens, and snails 3-81
 baits 3-81
 biting gnats 3-81
 earthworms 3-81
 fungi 3-81
 introduction to 3-80
 pathogens 3-81
 sand flies 3-81
 snails 3-82
 ticks 3-81
- insects, pathogens, and snails
 locator table 3-80
- inspection
 description 2-1
 dunnage or wood crating 2-6
 equipment 2-3
 inside of empty containers 2-5
 inside of full containers 2-5
 outside of containers 2-5
 process 2-2
 vehicles 2-5
- Inspection Level Guide
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- inspection unit
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- intergeneric
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- International Standard for Phytosanitary Measures 3-3
- in-transit cold treatment
 definition of [Glossary-9](#)
- introduction to 3-128
- Ipomoea aquatica* (Chinese water spinach)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Iran 3-36, 3-41, 3-89, 3-98, 3-119
- Iraq 3-36, 3-41, 3-89, 3-119
- Ireland 3-13, 3-88, 3-136
- Ischaemum rugosum* (Murain-grass)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- ISPM No. 32 3-102
 category 1 3-4
 category 2 3-5
 category 3 3-6
 category 4 3-6
 definition of [Glossary-10](#)
- Israel 3-41, 3-98
- Italy 2-10, 2-18, 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- itchgrass (*Rottboellia exaltata* = *R. cochinchinensis*)

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- selecting screen size 2-20
- J**
- Jamaica 3-36, 3-98, 3-102, 3-115
- Japan 2-14, 3-41, 3-84, 3-88, 3-119, 3-152
- Japan and adjacent islands 3-89
- Japan pepper
definition of Glossary-10
- Johnston Atoll 3-143
- juice (puree, concentrate, pickle, marmalade, preserves, or jelly) 3-122
- jute 2-17
used 2-9
- K**
- Kazakhstan 3-41
- KD
definition of Glossary-10
- Kenya 3-36
- kibbled wheat
definition of Glossary-10
- kikuyu grass (*Pennisetum clandestinum*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- kiln dried
definition of Glossary-10
- kiln facility
heat treatment certificates 2-22
- Kingman Reef 3-143
- kodo-millet (*Paspalum scrobiculatum*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- kola nut
definition of Glossary-10
- Kyrgyz Republic 3-41
- L**
- lacquering
definition of Glossary-12
- lamb skins (see skins)
- Laos 3-36, 3-89, 3-119
- Latvia 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- leeks (*Allium* spp.)
frozen 3-118
- legume
definition of Glossary-10
- lemongrass
leaves **only** (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-134
- Liberia 3-36
- Libya 3-41
- Liechtenstein 3-136
- limited permit
definition of Glossary-10
- lint
definition of Glossary-10
- linters
definition of Glossary-10
- Lithuania 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- live rock 3-130
- liverseed grass (*Urochloa panicoides*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- log
definition of Glossary-10
- logs
lumber, wood packaging, dunnage
special inspection procedures 2-14
- spruce 2-25
- loose packaging
definition of Glossary-10
wood packing materials (WPM)
lacking ISPM 15 mark 3-147
- lumber
definition of Glossary-10
- Luxembourg 3-88, 3-136
- M**
- Macedonia 3-136
- Madagascar 3-36, 3-88, 3-89, 3-102, 3-119
- Malawi 3-36
- Malaysia 3-36, 3-88, 3-89, 3-119
- Maldives 3-89, 3-119
- Mali 3-36
- Malta 3-88, 3-136
- malting 3-4
definition of Glossary-11
- mandado
definition of Glossary-11
- mango
cooked 3-104
pickles 3-122
processed seeds 3-126
- manual
application of 1-6
conventions of 1-6
advisories 1-6
boldface 1-6
bullets 1-6
change bars 1-7
control data 1-7
decision tables 1-7
examples 1-8
footnotes 1-8
heading levels 1-8
indentions 1-8
italics 1-9
numbering scheme 1-9
transmittal number 1-9
issues with or suggestions for 1-10
purpose of 1-2
related documents 1-5
scope of 1-2
sections 1-3
updates for 1-10
users of 1-4
using the 1-9
- map of CFR-defined area 3-151
- maritime containers
special inspection procedures 2-16
- marquetry
definition of Glossary-11
- Martinique 3-36, 3-98, 3-104, 3-115
- Mauritius 3-89, 3-98, 3-102, 3-119
- MB
definition of Glossary-8
- meal
definition of Glossary-11
- medicinal seed
definition of Glossary-11
- methods of commercial processing

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- carbonization 3-4
chipping (of wood) 3-6
chopping 3-6
cooking 3-4
drying/dehydration (of fruit and vegetables) 3-6
dyeing 3-4
extraction 3-4
fermentation 3-4
malting 3-4
multimethod processing 3-4
painting 3-6
pasteurization 3-4
peeling 3-6
polishing (of grain and beans) 3-6
post-harvest handling (of fruit and vegetables) 3-6
preservation in liquid 3-4
pureeing 3-5
quick freezing 3-6
roasting 3-5
shelling 3-6
sterilization 3-5
sugar infusing 3-5
tenderizing 3-5
- Mexican jumping-bean
definition of Glossary-11
- Mexico 3-36, 3-41, 3-102, 3-115, 3-119
- Midway Islands 3-143
- milled peat 3-99
- millet (processed seeds) 3-126
- Mimosa invisa* (giant sensitive plant)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Moldova 3-41, 3-136
- Monaco 3-136
- Mongolia 3-152
- Montenegro 3-136
- Montserrat 3-104, 3-115
- Morocco 3-41, 3-94
- Mozambique 3-36, 3-89, 3-119
- mud-press cake
definition of Glossary-11
- multimethod processing 3-4
definition of Glossary-11
- murain-grass (*Ischaemum rugosum*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Myanmar 3-89
- Myanmar (Burma) 3-36, 3-88, 3-119, 3-152
- N**
- NA
definition of Glossary-8
- National Plant Protection Organization (NPPO) 3-3
- Navassa Island 3-143
- Nepal 3-36, 3-41, 3-89, 3-119, 3-152
- Netherlands 2-18, 3-88, 3-136
- New Zealand 3-13, 3-19, 3-41, 3-53
- Nicaragua 3-102, 3-115, 3-119
- Niger 3-36
- Nigeria 3-36
- noncommercial
definition of Glossary-11
- Norway 2-18, 3-41, 3-136
- noxious weeds
definition of Glossary-11
- NP
definition of Glossary-8
- NPPO (see National Plant Protection Organization)
- nut
definition of Glossary-11
- nuts
acorns 3-83
chestnuts 3-83
introduction to 3-82
locator table 3-83
palm kernels 3-83
- O**
- Oceania
definition of Glossary-12
- offal
definition of Glossary-12
- okra (*Abelmoschus* spp.)
dried 3-106
- Oman 3-41, 3-89, 3-119
- onions (*Allium* spp.)
frozen 3-118
- Opercularya hyphaenoides*
bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-135
- Opercularya pachypus*
bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-135
- Oreomunnea (Engelhardia) pterocarpa* A-3
- Oryza* spp. (hulled red rice)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Osyris lanceolata* A-3
- P**
- packing material 3-86
burlap 3-85
definition of Glossary-12
egg cartons, egg crates, egg flats, or egg liners 3-85
forest litter 3-85
introduction to 3-84
locator table 3-84
processed and dried plant materials 3-99
soil 3-85
from Canada 3-85
- paddy rice
definition of Glossary-12
- painting 3-6
definition of Glossary-12
- Pakistan 3-36, 3-41, 3-89, 3-98, 3-119, 3-152
- pallet
definition of Glossary-12
wood packing materials (WPM)
lacking ISPM 15 mark 3-147
- palm fronds 3-98
- palm kernels 3-83
- Palmyra Atoll 3-143
- Panama 3-102, 3-115, 3-119
- panicle
definition of Glossary-12
- Papau New Guinea 3-89, 3-119
- Papua New Guinea 3-36

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Paraguay 3-89, 3-115, 3-119
- parasitic plant 3-99
dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions 3-138
- parched
definition of Glossary-12
- Paspalum scrobiculatum* (kodo-millet)
selecting screen size 2-20
- pasteurization 3-4
definition of Glossary-12
- pathogens 3-81
definition of Glossary-12
- pearled wheat
definition of Glossary-12
- peat 3-99
- peat briquettes 3-99
- peat moss 3-99
- peat tar 3-99
- peeling 3-6
definition of Glossary-12
- pelletized screenings 3-46
- pelted wheat
definition of Glossary-12
- Pericopsis elata* (= *Afrormosia elata*) A-3
- Peru 3-36, 3-115, 3-119
- Pest Risk Assessment (PRA) 3-5, 3-6
- Philippines 3-36, 3-84, 3-88, 3-89, 3-98, 3-119
- Phleum* spp. (timothy) 2-13
- Pilgerodendron uviferum* A-3
- pine straw
definition of Glossary-12
- Pinus koraiensis* A-3
- plant litter
definition of Glossary-12
- plant products
miscellaneous 1-3
- Plant Protection Act (PPA) 1-5
- Platymiscium pleiostachyum* A-3
- Platypodidae 3-146
- Podocarpus neriifolius* A-3
- Podocarpus parlaorei* A-4
- Poland 3-88, 3-136
- polished rice
definition of Glossary-13
- polishing
definition of Glossary-13
of grain and beans 3-6
- pollards
definition of Glossary-13
- pomes 3-100
- Portugal 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
- post-harvest handling
definition of Glossary-13
of fruit and vegetables 3-6
- potpourri 3-100
- PPQ Form 526, Permit to Import Noxious Weeds 3-19, 3-35, 3-48
- PRA (see pest risk assessment)
- preclearance
definition of Glossary-13
- precleared
definition of Glossary-13
- preservation in liquid 3-4
- primary processing
definition of Glossary-13
- processed
definition of Glossary-13
- processed and dried plant materials
artichoke (*Cynara* spp.) 3-88
baled sphagnum 3-99
branches 3-88
coffee (*Coffea* spp.) (not including roast beans) 3-90
cotton (*Gossypium* spp.) 3-91
cottonseed products 3-92
cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) 3-93
from Pakistan 3-93
cuscutae (dodder) 3-94
date palm (*Phoenix* spp.) 3-94
dried decorative moss 3-99
eucalyptus 3-94
grapevine (*Vitis* spp.) 3-95
gums 3-96
hibiscus 3-97
introduction to 3-86
locator table 3-87
milled peat 3-99
packing material 3-99
palm fronds 3-98
parasitic plants 3-99
peat 3-99
peat briquettes 3-99
peat moss 3-99
peat tar 3-99
pomes 3-100
potpourri 3-100
rainsticks 3-101
rosewood (*Dalbergia nigra*) 3-96
Spanish moss 3-99
tree ferns 3-101
vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*) 3-102
- processed plants and plant parts 1-3
- processed seeds
chickpea 3-126
corn 3-126
cotton 3-126
cucurbit seeds 3-125
cumin 3-126
definition of Glossary-13
faba beans 3-126
introduction to 3-124
locator table 3-125
mango 3-126
millet 3-126
Prunus spp. 3-126
pulpy seed 3-127
rice 3-126
safflower seed 3-127
soybean 3-127
sugarcane 3-127
wheat 3-126
- propagative structure
definition of Glossary-13
- protection A-1
- Prunus africana* = *Pygeum africanum* A-4
- Prunus geniculata* A-4

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- Prunus* spp.
 bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-135
 flowers (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-135
 processed seeds 3-126
- Pterocarpus erinaceus* A-4
Pterocarpus santalinus A-4
 Puerto Rico 3-143
 puffed wheat
 definition of Glossary-14
 pulpy seed (processed seeds) 3-127
 pulse
 definition of Glossary-14
 puree 3-122
 definition of Glossary-14
 preserved in liquid 3-122
 pureeing 3-5
 definition of Glossary-14
- Q**
 quarry products 3-130
Quercus hinckleyi A-4
Quercus mongolica A-4
 quick freezing 3-6
 definition of Glossary-14
- R**
 rainsticks 3-101
 red dog
 definition of Glossary-14
 regulated article
 definition of Glossary-14
 Republic of Korea (South Korea) 3-36, 3-41, 3-88, 3-89, 3-119, 3-152
 Republic of the Congo 3-119
 Reunion Island 3-89, 3-102, 3-119
 rhizome
 definition of Glossary-14
Rhus michauxii A-4
 rice
 and its products 3-35
 articles made of or fully manufactured and finished from rice straw 3-38
 articles made or manufactured from rice panicles, leaves, hulls, or seeds, and MAY or MAY NOT contain straw 3-40
 bran
 definition of Glossary-14
 by-products from rice milling 3-40
 destined to OTHER THAN Guam or the CNMI 3-36
 dust
 definition of Glossary-14
 flour
 definition of Glossary-14
 hulls to be manufactured at APHIS-approved sites 3-37
 imported for purposes OTHER THAN manufacturing 3-37
 meal
 definition of Glossary-14
 milled products 3-39
 polish
 definition of Glossary-15
 powder
 definition of Glossary-15
 processed seeds 3-126
 roasted wheat
 definition of Glossary-15
 roasting 3-5
 definition of Glossary-15
 rocks
 clay
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-131
 introduction to 3-129
 live rock 3-130
 locator table 3-129
 quarry products 3-130
 sand
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-131
 Rodrigues Islands 3-119
 Rodriquez Islands 3-89
 Romania 3-41, 3-88, 3-136
 root
 definition of Glossary-15
 rosewood (*Dalbergia nigra*) 3-96
Rottboellia exaltata = *R. cochinchinensis* (itchgrass)
 selecting screen size 2-20
 Russia 3-41, 3-136
 Rwanda 3-36
 Ryukya Islands 3-89, 3-119
- S**
 safflower seed (processed seeds) 3-127
 SAG
 definition of Glossary-8
Salix spp.
 willow bark (dried tea, herbal tea, herbal infusions, and other concoctions) 3-136
 sample
 definition of Glossary-15
 San Marino 3-136
 sand
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab 3-131
 sand flies 3-81
Santalum freycinetianum var. *Lanaiense* A-4
 Saudi Arabia 3-89, 3-119
 Scolytidae 3-146
 screenings
 definition of Glossary-15
 seed
 definition of Glossary-15
 seed cotton
 definition of Glossary-15
 seed rice
 definition of Glossary-12
 seed screenings
 introduction to 3-46
 locator table 3-46
 pelletized screenings 3-46
 unpelletized screenings 3-46

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- seedy waste
definition of [Glossary-15](#)
- selecting screen size
Asphodelus fistulosus (onionweed) [2-20](#)
Avena sterilis (animated oat) [2-20](#)
Borreria alata = *Spermacoce alata* (borreria) [2-20](#)
Carthamus oxycantha (wild safflower) [2-20](#)
Cenchrus clandestinum (Kikuyu grass) [2-20](#)
Commelina benghalensis (Benghal dayflower) [2-20](#)
Cuscuta spp. (dodder) [2-20](#)
Digitaria scalarum = *Digitaria abyssinica* (African couch grass) [2-20](#)
Digitaria velutina (velvet fingergrass) [2-20](#)
Emex spinosa (devil's thorn) [2-20](#)
Heracleum mantegazzianum (giant hogweed) [2-20](#)
Imperata cylindrica and *Imperata brasiliensis* (cogongrass and Brazilian satintail) [2-20](#)
Ipomoea aquatica (Chinese water spinach) [2-20](#)
Ischaemum rugosum (Murain-grass) [2-20](#)
Mimosa invisa (giant sensitive plant) [2-20](#)
Oryza spp. (hulled red rice) [2-20](#)
Paspalum scrobiculatum (kodo-millet) [2-20](#)
Rottboellia exaltata = *R. cochinchinensis* (itchgrass) [2-20](#)
Setaria pallide-fusca (cattail grass) [2-20](#)
Solanum torvum (turkeyberry) [2-20](#)
Tridax procumbens (coat buttons) [2-20](#)
Urochloa panicoides (liverseed grass) [2-20](#)
- semolina
definition of [Glossary-15](#)
- Senegal [3-36, 3-84](#)
- Serbia [3-136](#)
- Serenoa* spp. [A-4](#)
- Serianthes nelsonii* [A-4](#)
- Sesiidae [3-146](#)
- Setaria pallide-fusca* (cattail grass)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- Seychelles [3-36, 3-89, 3-102, 3-119](#)
- shallots (*Allium* spp.)
frozen [3-118](#)
- sharps
definition of [Glossary-15](#)
- sheep skins (see skins)
- shelled
definition of [Glossary-15](#)
- shelling [3-6](#)
definition of [Glossary-12](#)
- shorts
definition of [Glossary-15](#)
- Sierra Leone [3-36](#)
- silage
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- Sint Maarten [3-98, 3-115](#)
- Siricidae [3-146](#)
- skins (goat, lamb, sheep) [3-128](#)
- Slovakia [3-88, 3-136](#)
- Slovenia [3-88, 3-136](#)
- smut
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- snails [3-82](#)
- softwood
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- soil
clay
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab [3-131](#)
from Canada [3-131](#)
introduction to [3-129](#)
live rock [3-130](#)
locator table [3-129](#)
packing material [3-85](#)
quarry products [3-130](#)
sand
lacking a permit or **not** moving to an approved soil lab [3-131](#)
- Solanum torvum* (turkeyberry)
selecting screen size [2-20](#)
- solid wood packing material
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- Somalia [3-36](#)
- South Africa [3-36, 3-41](#)
- South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands [3-115, 3-119](#)
- South Sudan [3-36, 3-98](#)
- soybean (processed seeds) [3-127](#)
- Spain [2-18, 3-41, 3-88, 3-136](#)
- Spanish moss [3-99](#)
- special inspection procedures
admissible dried, ornamental plant material [2-12](#)
articles crafted from loosely woven straw or reed [2-6](#)
basmati rice (polished) [2-7](#)
containerized cargo packaged in jute or burlap [2-8](#)
cork bark [2-10](#)
dried herbarium specimens [2-11](#)
grapevine wreaths and baskets [2-13](#)
household goods [2-14](#)
logs, lumber, wood packaging, dunnage [2-14](#)
maritime containers [2-16](#)
military and privately owned vehicles [2-18](#)
used bags, bagging, and covers [2-17](#)
- special procedures
authorizing grinding of commodities contaminated with noxious weed seeds [2-19](#)
- split
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- sprouts
definition of [Glossary-16](#)
- Sri Lanka [3-36, 3-89, 3-98, 3-119](#)
- St. Barthélemy [3-104, 3-115](#)
- St. Eustatius [3-115](#)
- St. Kitts and Nevis [3-115](#)
- St. Lucia [3-98, 3-104, 3-115](#)
- St. Thomas [3-98](#)
- St. Vincent and the Grenadines [3-104, 3-115](#)
- Stahlia monosperma* [A-4](#)
- starch
definition of [Glossary-16](#)

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- sterilization 3-5
 definition of Glossary-16
- stone fruit
 definition of Glossary-16
- stover
 definition of Glossary-16
- straw
 definition of Glossary-16
- Styrax portoricensis* A-4
- substances
 controlled 3-3
- Sudan 3-36, 3-98
- sugar infusing 3-5
 definition of Glossary-16
- sugarcane (processed seeds) 3-127
- sugarcane chew
 definition of Glossary-16
- Suriname 3-36, 3-115, 3-119
- Swaziland 3-36
- Sweden 3-88, 3-136
- Swietenia humilis* A-4
- Swietenia macrophylla* (= *S. candollei*, *S. krukovii*, *S. belizensis*, *S. macrophylla* var. *marabaensis*) A-4
- Swietenia mahagoni* (= *Cedrela mahagoni*, *Cedrus mahogani*, *S. mahogoni*, *S. fabrilis*, *S. acutifolia*, *S. mahogani* var. *praecociflora*) A-4
- Switzerland 3-88, 3-136
- Szechuan peppercorn
 definition of Glossary-17
- T**
- T301-a-1 3-12
- T302-c-1 3-93, 3-125
- T302-c-2 3-93, 3-125
- T302-c-3 3-93, 3-125
- T303-d-1 3-37, 3-38, 3-40
- T303-d-2 3-37, 3-38
- T303-d-2-1 3-37, 3-38, 3-40
- T306-a 3-14, 3-15
- T306-b 3-12
- T306-c-1 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-16
- T306-c-2 3-11, 3-13, 3-15, 3-16
- T404-b 3-146, 3-147
- T416-a-1 3-128
- T416-a-2 3-128
- T416-a-3 3-128
- T514-3 3-50
- T521 3-37, 3-38, 3-40
- Tadzhikistan 3-41
- Tahiti 3-102
- Taiwan 3-36, 3-88, 3-105, 3-119, 3-120, 3-152
- Taiwan (Province of China) 3-89
- Tanzania 3-36, 3-41, 3-102
- tatami mat
 definition of Glossary-17
- tenderizing 3-5
 definition of Glossary-17
- Ternstroemia luquillensis* A-4
- Ternstroemia subsessilis* A-4
- Tetracentron sinense* A-4
- Thailand 3-36, 3-84, 3-89, 3-119
- Thursday Island 3-89, 3-119
- ticks 3-81
- timber
 definition of Glossary-17
- Timor Leste 3-89
- Timor-Leste 3-84, 3-102, 3-119
- timothy (*Phleum* spp.) 2-13
- Togo 3-36
- Torreya taxifolia* A-4
- transit permit
 definition of Glossary-17
- treatment
 definition of Glossary-17
- tree ferns 3-101
- trees
 definition of Glossary-17
 listed by scientific name A-1
- Trichilia triacantha* A-4
- Tridax procumbens* (coat buttons)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Trinidad and Tobago 3-36, 3-98, 3-104, 3-115
- triticale
 definition of Glossary-17
- tritordeum
 definition of Glossary-17
- tuber
 definition of Glossary-17
- Tunisia 3-41
- Turkey 2-18, 3-41, 3-136
- turkeyberry (*Solanum torvum*)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Turkmenistan 3-41
- Turks and Caicos Islands 3-115
- U**
- U.S. territories and outlying areas 3-143
- U.S.-returned fruits and vegetables
 definition of Glossary-17
- Uganda 3-36
- Ukraine 3-41, 3-136
- unauthorized fruits and vegetables
 definition of Glossary-17
- United Arab Emirates 3-89, 3-119
- United Kingdom 2-18, 3-88, 3-136
- unpelletized screenings 3-46
- Urochloa panicoides* (liverseed grass)
 selecting screen size 2-20
- Uruguay 3-89, 3-115, 3-119
- uvagrass (*Gynerium sagittatum*) 2-13
- Uzbekistan 3-41
- V**
- vanilla (*Vanilla planifolia*) 3-102
- variety
 definition of Glossary-17
- varnishing
 definition of Glossary-12
- vegetables
 cooked corn
 cobs 3-29
 ears or shucked 3-29
- dried
Imperata cylindrica 3-106
 okra (*Abelmoschus* spp.) 3-106
- locator table 3-103
- vehicles 3-139

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

- inspection 2-5
- velvet fingergrass (*Digitaria velutina*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- Venezuela 3-36, 3-41, 3-115, 3-119
- VI
definition of Glossary-8
- Viet Nam 3-89
- Vietnam 3-36, 3-88, 3-119
- W**
- Wake Island 3-143
- waste
definition of Glossary-18
- water bamboo (frozen) 3-118
- West Indies
definition of Glossary-18
- wheat (processed seeds) 3-126
- white asparagus
definition of Glossary-18
- wild safflower (*Carthamus oxycantha*)
selecting screen size 2-20
- wildcane (*Gynerium sagittatum*) 2-13
- wood
categories A-1
- wood and wood products
introduction to 3-140
- timber pests
Buprestidae 3-146
Cerambycidae 3-146
Cossidae 3-146
Curculionidae 3-146
Platypodidae 3-146
Scolytidae 3-146
Sesiidae 3-146
Siricidae 3-146
- wood packing materials (WPM)
associated with bundled lumber 3-147
bracing 3-147
crate 3-147
finished article 3-147
loose packaging 3-147
natural or unfinished wood pallets,
crates, dunnage 3-143
not U.S. returned, **nor** DoD sponsored,
nor in transit 3-145
pallet 3-147
- wood chips
definition of Glossary-18
- wood crating
special inspection procedures 2-6
- wood mulch
definition of Glossary-18
- wood packing materials (WPM)
natural or unfinished wood pallets, crates,
dunnage 3-143
not U.S. returned, **nor** DoD sponsored, **nor** in
transit 3-145
- WPM (see wood packing materials)
- Y**
- Yemen 3-89, 3-119
- Z**
- Zaire 3-36
- Zambia 3-36
- Zimbabwe 3-36

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z